

A

0000074542



ifornia  
nal  
ty



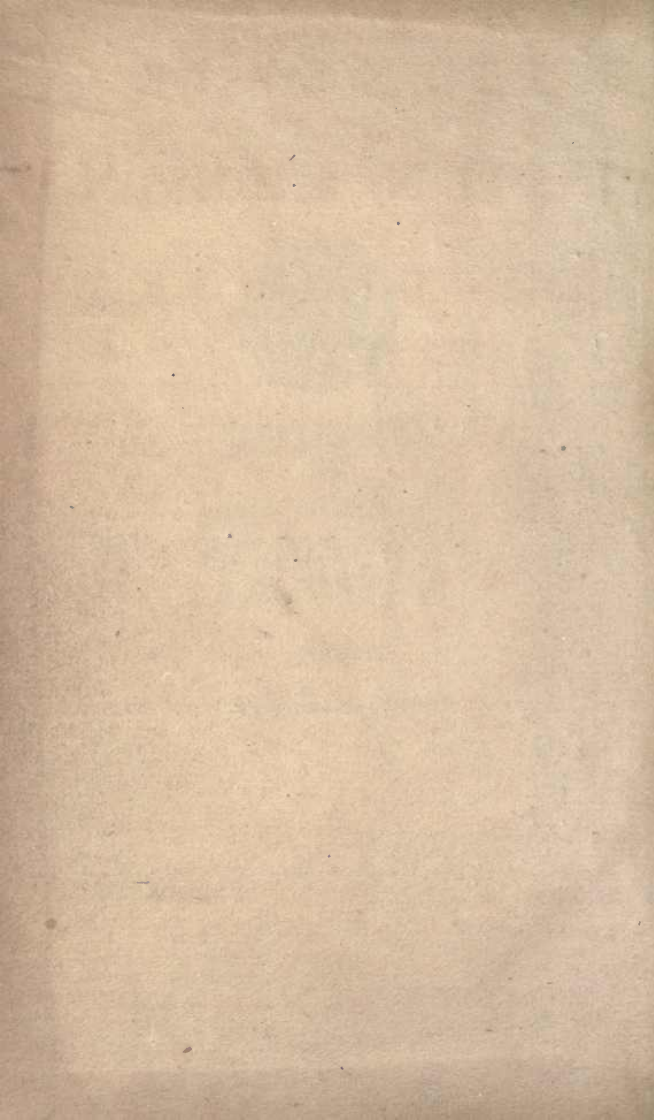
THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA  
LOS ANGELES

GIFT OF

William B. Vasels

14

7000



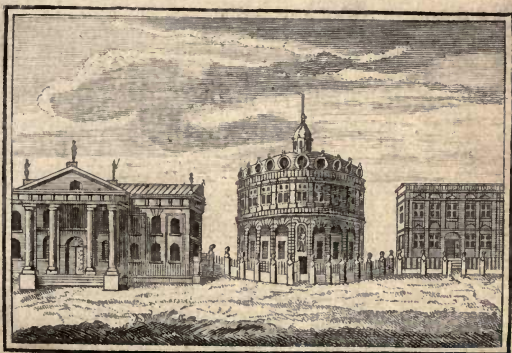


THE  
ITINERARY  
OF  
JOHN LELAND  
THE  
ANTIQUARY.  
In NINE VOLUMES.

---

The SECOND EDITION: Collated and Improved  
from the Original MS. With the Addition also  
of a *General Index*.

---



---

O X F O R D: Printed at the THEATRE;  
For JAMES FLETCHER, Bookseller in the *Turl*,  
And JOSEPH POTE, Bookseller at ETON.

MDCCXLV.

DA

610

L53i

1744

v.1

Imprimatur,

*EUS. ISHAM,*

Vice-Can. Oxon.

Sept. 28. 1745.

o/et  
10v

# ADVERTISEMENT

Relating to this SECOND EDITION.

OXON. Sept. 30<sup>th</sup>. 1745.

**M**R. THOMAS HEARNE in 1710. and the following Years, published at the Press of this University, One Hundred and Twenty Copies of the *Itinerary of Mr. John Leland*, in Nine small Volumes; This Number not being sufficient to answer the Demand of the Curious, has constantly occasioned them to be Sold at an exceeding great Price, and indeed but rarely to be met with at any Rate.

It has been judged proper therefore to reprint this Edition of Mr. HEARNE'S; and as Omissions and Mistakes were known to have escaped the first Notice of that industrious Editor, the Original MS. has been re-examined with the most strict Care, and many Places been supplied and amended, which in this Edition will be found at the bottom of each Page, and distinguished by Numerals.

It is to be remark'd farther, that the first Part of Mr. HEARNE'S Eighth Volume contain'd *Supplements* to the first Seven, and that at the End of the Ninth Volume, He also added a *Review* of the whole Work, whereby he rectified some Mistakes, and supplied many Omissions, which farther Opportunity and his well-known Industry furnished him with; These it has been now judged proper to insert in their respective<sup>1</sup> Places, agreeable to Mr. HEARNE'S intentions, *had they come time enough to his hands*, as he expresses it in the Preface to the last Volume.

In this present Edition also, are several Additions; viz. An extract supplied from Mr. *Stowe*, in the Third Volume, pag. 119. Another from the same, in the Fourth Volume, pag. 126. An Account of the Inscriptions of *Melbury &c.* in the Eighth Volume, pag. 48. And at the end of the Ninth Volume, will be found a

<sup>1</sup> See the Advertisement and Directions at the beginning of the Eighth Volume.

small

small Fragment of the *Itinerary* from the Cotton Library, which had escaped Mr. HEARNE's knowledge. It has also been judged proper to make *One General Index* to the whole Work, believing it will be a peculiar Advantage to this Edition, and a great Ease and Benefit to the Learned Reader. These just and useful Improvements admitted, Mr. HEARNE's Edition has been faithfully followed, and as the Undertakers had possession also of the Original Plates, they cannot but persuade Themselves this present Publication will be most acceptable to the Curious.

N. B. The Number of Copies now Printed, is only Three Hundred and Fifty; of which, Fifty are Printed on a Superfine Royal Paper.

---

OXON. Sept. 30<sup>th</sup>. 1745.

This Day is also reprinted and published,

JOANNIS ROSSI ANTIQUARII WARWICENSIS  
*Historia Regum Angliæ.* E Codice MS. in Bibliotheca  
Bodleiana descripta, Notisque & Indice adornavit  
THO. HEARNIUS, A. M. Oxoniensis. Accedit  
JOANNIS LELANDI Antiquarii *Nania* in Mortem  
Henrici Duddelegi Equitis; cui præfigitur Testimo-  
nium de LELANDO amplum & præclarum hætenus  
ineditum. E THEATRO SHELDONIANO; Impensis Jac.  
Fletcher Oxoniensis, & Jos. Pote Etonensis, Bibliopo-  
larum.

N. B. In the Year 1716. Mr. HEARNE published Sixty Copies only of this Author. The Number now Printed is the same as *Leland*, Three Hundred small, and Fifty Royal Paper.



---

# NAMES

## OF THE

# SUBSCRIBERS.

### A

SIR John St. Aubyn, Bart.  
Sr. Joseph Ayloffe, Bart.  
All-Souls Coll. Library Oxon.  
Mr. Joseph Ames, F. R. S. and Secretary of the Society of  
Antiquaries, London.  
Rev. Mr. Abbot, Fellow of Baliol Coll.  
George Aldridge, Esq;  
Anthony Allen, Esq; Master in Chancery.  
Rev. Mr. Stephen Apthorp, M. A. Fellow of Kings Coll.  
Cambridge.

### B

Edward Butler, D.C.L. President of Magdalen Coll. Oxon.  
and Member of Parliament for the University.  
Rev. Dr. Bland, Dean of Durham, large paper.  
Right Hon. and Rev. Lord James Beauchamp, large paper.  
Rev. Dr. Bolton, Dean of Carlisle.  
Rev. Mr. Bean, Rector of Lapworth, Warwickshire.  
Brazen-Nose Coll. Library.  
Rev. Mr. Baily, Rector of South-Cadbury, Somerset. large  
paper.  
James Butler, Esq; Member of Parliament for East Cornwall.  
Rev. Mr. William Borlase, Rector of Ludgvan in Cornwall.  
Richard Brodrepp, Esq;  
Hon. Thomas Leonard Barrett.  
John Booth of Barnards Inn, Gent.  
Hon. James Brudnell of Oriel Coll.  
Hon. Robert Brudnell of Oriel Coll.  
Rev. Mr. William Bradford, Rector of Poltimore Devon.  
2 copies.

Thomas

Thomas Barrett, Esq;  
Mr. Jonathan Black.  
Thomas Brian of the Inner Temple, Esq;  
Mr. Brindley of London, Bookseller.

## C

Rev. Dr. Conybeare, Dean of Christ Church Oxon. large paper.  
Sr. John Chichester, Bart. large paper  
Hon. John Chichester, Esq;  
Rev. Dr. Samuel Cresswick, Dean of Wells.  
Thomas Cartwright, Esq; at Aynho in Northamptonshire.  
Tho. Carte, Esq;  
Rev. Mr. Cox, Rector of Adderbury in Oxfordshire, large paper.  
Corpus Christi Coll. Library Oxon.  
Nath. Crynes, Esq; Beadle of Physick and Arts, deceased.  
Rev. Dr. Conningsby, Rector of Bodenham in Herefordshire.  
Mr. Combe of Merton Coll.  
Mr. Coopey Fellow of All-Souls Coll. Oxon.  
James Chetham, Esq; of Smedley in Lancashire  
Rev. Mr. Coopey Rector of Wraxall, Somersetshire.  
Rev. Mr. Cole of Kings Coll. Cambridge.  
J. Cook, Esq; of Warmsworth in Yorkshire  
Richard Coffin of Portledge in Devonshire, Esq;  
Mr. John Cole.  
Rev. Mr. George Clifford, M.A.  
Rev. Mr. Edward Collins of St. Erth in Cornwall.  
Thomas Carew of Crowcome in Somersetshire, Esq;  
Rev. Mr. Cawley of Wandsworth in Surrey.  
Collonel Cockayne.

## D

Right Hon. The Lord Digby.  
Rev. Dr. Derham, Fellow of St. John's Coll. Oxon.  
Rev. Mr. Drake, Fellow of Baliol Coll. 2. copies.  
Rev. Mr. Davis, Vicar of Ruabon in Denbeighshire.  
Rev. Mr. Delafield, Rector of Fingest, Bucks.  
Ely Dyson, Gent.  
Mr. Drake of York.  
Mr. Dennison of Leeds.  
Peter Davis, Esq;  
John Dod, D.C.L.

Rev.

Rev. Mr. Thomas Dampier, M. A. Fellow of Kings Coll.  
Cambridge.  
Rev. Mr. James Draper, M. A.

## E

Rev. Dr. Edgcumbe, Rector of Exeter Coll. Oxon.  
Exeter College Library.  
James Evelyn, Esq; of Yarlington in Somersetshire.  
Rev. Mr. Peter Ellrice, Fellow of Jesus Coll. Oxon.  
Mr. Henry Emmett,

## F

Right Hon. The Lord Viscount Fane.  
Rev. Mr. George Fothergil, Fellow of Queens Coll. Oxon.  
Mr. Francis, Fellow of Magd. Coll. Oxon.  
Thomas Foley, Esq; of Stoke in Herefordshire.  
Mr. Stephen Fletcher, Bookseller in Oxford, 2 copies.  
William Falconer, Esq;  
Mr. Foley, Fellow of All-Souls Coll. Oxon.  
Rev. Mr. Farrar, Fell. of Lincoln Coll. Oxon.  
Charles Frederick, Esq;  
Mr. Archdeacon Furney.

## G

James Gilpin, Esq;.  
Rev. Mr. Godwyn, Fellow of Baliol Coll. Oxon.  
Rich. Good, D.C.L. of Magdalen Coll. Oxon.  
Rev. Dr. George, Provost of Kings Coll. Cambridge.  
Rev. Dr. Grey, Rector of Houghton Conquest in Bedfordsh.  
Rev. Mr. Goldsbrough, Master of the Free-School at  
Bruton in Somersetshire.  
William Gery, Esq; Bushmead, Bedfordsh.  
Rev. Dr. Goodwin of Yorkshire.  
Rev. Mr. Gibson, Fellow of All-Souls Coll.

## H

Right Hon. Theophilus, Earl of Huntingdon, large paper.  
Rev. Dr. Haward, Fellow of Magdalen Coll. Oxon. large  
paper.  
Sr. Lister Holt, Bart. large paper.  
Robert Hoblyn, Esq; large paper.  
Christopher Hawkins, Esq; of Trewinnard, Cornwall.  
Rev.



Rev. Mr. Arch-Deacon Hayter.  
James Harris, Esq; of Salisbury.  
William Gerrard Hamilton Esq; Gent. Comm. of Oriel  
Coll.  
Mr. John Hildyard.  
John Hayes, Esq; of Woolverhampton.

## I

Rev. Dr. Isham, Rector of Lincoln Coll. and Vice Chan-  
cellor of the University of Oxford.  
Sr. Edmund Isham, Bart.  
St. John's Coll. Library Oxon.  
St. John's Coll. Library Cambridge.  
Rev. Dr. Jackson, Rector of Blechington in Oxfordshire.  
Rev. Mr. Edward Jones Fellow of Jesus Coll. Oxon.  
Rev. Dr. Jenner, Fellow of Magdalen Coll. and Margaret  
Professor of Divinity.  
Charles Jennens, Esq;  
Jacob Ingram, Esq;

## K

William King, D.C.L. Principal of St. Mary-Hall Oxon.  
large paper.  
George Kenyson, of Peel in Lancashire.

## L

Sr. Will. Lowther of Swillington in Yorkshire, Bart.  
Lincoln Coll. Library Oxon.  
Rev. Mr. Land, Fellow of Baliol Coll. Oxon.  
Rev. Mr. Lye, Rector of Yardley Hastings Northamptonsh.  
Rev. Dr. Lyttleton of University Coll.  
Rev. Mr. William Lloyd, Rector of Stow in Northam-  
ptonshire.  
Mr. Serjeant Leeds.  
Mr. James Leake, Bookseller in Bath, 2. copies  
Smart Lethieullier, Esq;  
George Lynch of Canterbury, M. D.  
Rev. Mr. Lewis of Mergate in Kent.

## M

Sr. Charles Mordaunt, Member of Parliament for the County  
of Warwick.

Sr.

Sr. John Moleſworth, Bart.  
 Sanderſon Millar, Eſq;  
 Merton Coll. Library Oxon.  
 Rev. Dr. Moreton, Rector of Baſſingham in Lincolnſhire.  
 Magdalen Coll. Library Oxon.  
 Rev. Mr. Maſhall, Fellow of Univerſity Coll. Oxon.  
 Thomas Medlycott, Eſq; of Milbourn Port.  
 Paul Mathuen, Eſq; of Bradford, Wilts, large paper.  
 James Mellier, Eſq; of the Middle Temple.  
 Dr. Conyers Middleton.  
 Mr. Milner of Leeds.  
 Mr. Moore, Gent. Comm. of St. John's Coll. Oxon.  
 Rev. Mr. Milles, Rector of Bradford in Warwickſhire.

## N

Rev. Dr. Newton, Principal of Hertford Coll. Oxon.  
 Rev. Mr. Nicholles, Fellow of Corpus Chriſti Coll. Oxon.  
 deceased.  
 Rev. Dr. Nicholas, Fellow of Magdalen Coll. Oxon.  
 Rev. Mr. Naiſh, Sub-Dean of Sarum.  
 John Norris of Chippenham in Wilts, Eſq;  
 Mr. Robert New of Sheerlane.  
 William Norton, Eſq;

## O

Oriel Coll. Library Oxon.

## P

Sr. John Prideaux, Bart.  
 Rev. Mr. Perrott, Fellow of Oriel Coll. Oxon.  
 Rev. Mr. Piers, Rector of North-Cadbury.  
 Rev. Mr. Parry, Rector of Shipſton, Worceſterſhire.  
 Rev. Mr. Parker, Fellow of Baliol Coll.  
 Peregrine Palmer, Eſq; large paper.  
 Cheſter Pern, Eſq;  
 William Prinn, Eſq; of Charlton-Kings in Glouceſterſhire,  
 large paper.  
 Thomas Percival, Eſq; of Royston in Lancaſhire.  
 Mr. Puckeridge, Gent. Comm. of Oriel Coll.  
 Thomas Pulleyn, Eſq;  
 Dr. Perkins.  
 Mr. Thomas Payne, Bookſeller.  
 William Proctor, Eſq; of Somerſet Houſe, large paper.  
 † Rev.

Rev. Dr. Philipps of Sketty-Hall near Swansea, Glamorganshire.

Penyston Powney, Esq; Member of Parliament for the County of Berks, large paper.

## R

Richard Rawlinson, D. C. L.

Sr. Peter Rivers, Bart.

Rev. Mr. Ray, Rector of Lymington, Somerset.

Rev. Dr. Ratcliff, Master of Pembroke Coll. Oxon.

Henry Reade, M. A. Fellow of Queens Coll. Cambridge.

Mr. Jacob Robinson, Bookseller.

## S

Right Hon. the Earl of Suffolk and Berkshire.

Rev. Mr. Lionell Seaman, Chaplain to Lord Weymouth.

Rev. Dr. Sutton of Breedon in Worcestershire.

Rev. Mr. Sandford, Fellow of Baliol Coll. 3 copies.

George Scott, Esq; of Woolston-Hall in Essex.

Rev. Dr. Symmonds, large paper.

Jacob Selfe, Esq; large paper.

Rev. Mr. John Swinton of Knutsford.

## T

Rev. Mr. Thompson, Fellow of Corpus Christi Coll. Oxon.

Bartholomew Tipping, Esq; of Wolley, Berks.

Peter Thompson, Esq;

Timothy Thomas, D.D. large paper.

William Thomas, Esq;

William Townshend, Gent.

Harry Trelawney, Esq;

Mr. William Tothall.

## U

Arthur Vansittart of Shottesbrooke in the County of Berks, Esq;, large paper.

Rev. Mr. Vesey, Fellow of Lincoln Coll. Oxon.

University Coll. Library.

Mr. Edward Umfreville of the Inner Temple, Barrister.

## W

Right Reverend Father in God, Isaac Lord Bishop of Worcester.

Sr. Anthony Westcombe, Bart.

James West, Esq; Member of Parliament for St. Albans.

Wadham Coll. Library Oxon.

Hon. Mr. Ward of Oriel Coll.

Rev. Mr. Wood, Fellow of University Coll.

Rev. Dr. Walker, Principal of New-Inn Hall Oxon.

Rev. Mr. Winchester of Magdalen Coll. Oxon.

Henry Wise, Esq; of Warwick.

Richard Walwyn, Esq;

Rev. Mr. Wise, Rector of Grays in Oxfordshire.

Rev. Mr. Wynne, Fellow of All-Souls Coll. Oxon.

Worcester Coll. Library Oxon. large paper.

Rev. Mr. Wilbraham, Fellow of Brazen-Nose Coll.

Rev. Mr. Warburton.

Richard Webby, Esq; of Welbourne, Lincolnshire.

Rev. Mr. Wilton of Chapple Thorp in Yorkshire.

Dr. Wilsford of Pontefract in Yorkshire.

Dr. William Warren of Trinity Hall Cambr. deceas'd.

Dr. Thomas Wilbraham.

Lee Warner, Esq;

Philip Carleret Webb, Esq;

Mr. John Whiston, Bookseller.

Mr. George Woodhouse.

Rev. Mr. Williamson, M. A.

## Y

Richard Yeo Esq; of Huish in Devonshire.

## Subscribers Omitted.

Nicholas Corfellis of Layer Morney and Wyvenhoe in Essex, Esq;

Rev. Mr. Philip Carter.

Dr. James Davis of the Devizes in Wiltshire, large paper.

Peter Delme, Esq;

Richard Frewin, M.D.

Rev. Dr. Fonnereau.

William Frederick, Bookseller in Bath.

Peter Leigh of Booths in Cheshire, Esq;.

John

John Plumptree, Esq;  
 Henry Rooke, Gent. Clarke of the Rolls.  
 Mr. Jones Read, Fellow of Jesus Coll. Oxon.  
 Robert Harpur, Esq; of Lincolns Inn.  
 Edmund Butler of the Middle Temple, Gent.  
 Edward Collingwood, Esq;  
 Rev. Mr. Hunston, Fellow of Baliol Coll. Oxon;  
 Rev. Mr. Reynolds, Vicar of Bampton in Oxfordshire.  
 Rev. Mr. Jackson, M.A. Vicar of Tadington, Hereford-  
 shire.  
 John Taylor, D.C.L. Chancellor of Lincoln.

Subscribers Omitted.



THE  
ITINERARY  
OF  
JOHN LELAND  
THE  
ANTIQUARY.

---

VOL. THE FIRST.

---

Publiſh'd from the Original MS. in the  
*BODLEIAN* LIBRARY  
By THOMAS HEARNE M. A.

---

To which is prefix'd  
M<sup>r</sup>. LELAND'S *New-Year's Gift*:  
And at the end is ſubjoyn'd  
*A Diſcourſe concerning ſome Antiquities lately found in*  
YORK-SHIRE.

---

The SECOND EDITION.

---

O X F O R D,

Printed at the THEATER for *James Fletcher*, Bookſeller  
in the *Turl*; and *Joſeph Pote*, Bookſeller at *Eaton*.  
MDCCXLIV.

# E P I T S E O

De illustribus *Angliæ* scriptoribus pag. 745.

sub an. MDLII. in vita

## JOANNIS LELANDI

### ANTIQUARI.

Quantum *Rhenano* debet *Germania* docto,

Tantum debebit terra *Britanna* mihi.

Ille suæ gentis ritus & nomina prisca,

Æstivo fecit lucidiora die.

Ipse antiquarum rerum quoque magnus amator.

Ornabo patriæ lumina clara meæ.

Quæ quum prodierint niveis inscripta tabellis,

Tum testes nostræ sedulitatis erunt.

The said Verses made either by himself, as the style sheweth (saith *Pits*) or else by some other in his name, were annex'd to Mr. LELAND's Monument, in the Church of *St. Michael in le Querne, London*, as Mr. *Weever* (*Fun. Mon.* p. 692.) had it by Tradition.



---

---

# THE P R E F A C E.

§. 1. **I**F we give our selves the trouble of inspecting and examining the several Catalogues that have been made of the Works of our British Writers, we shall find that notwithstanding the great Variety which this Kingdom has in all Ages produc'd, yet very few, if any, took care to give us particular Descriptions of it. They were always punctual to set down in Books prepar'd for that purpose the several Transactions, both Ecclesiastical and Civil, that pass'd in this Kingdom, as well as in many other Places; but then as to a Survey of it, they contented themselves with general and loose Accounts, such as that which stands at the beginning of Bede's Ecclesiastical History; a Description very slight and mean if compar'd with the other Excellent Performances of that Great Man: and yet as slight and inconsiderable as it is, it has been made use of by the Compilers of the Saxon Chronicle, as well as by others; and I have seen it in some MSS. by it self, without the least Notice taken that Bede was the original, true Author of it. The reason perhaps why the Monks were deficient in this Task was their Confinement to their respective Societies; by which they were incapacitated for travelling and making such Observations as were absolutely necessary for a just and faithful Description of the Isle. Had they been left at liberty, and been indulg'd by some Powerful Patrons, there is no doubt but they would have perform'd such a Work with the utmost exactness. We have reason to think thus of them from what appears in the Monasticon, and in other Books, with respect to the Lands belonging to each Religious House; in accounting for which they us'd a more than ordinary exactness, and were often so zealous in their Claims as to transgress the rules of Justice it self. Hence it happen'd that they sometimes forg'd Charters, and pretended a Right to certain Grants that had never been made either by the Kings and Princes to whom attributed, or by any other Benefactors. For which reason those

Our more early Writers however industrious in recording the several Transactions of this Kingdom, were nevertheless negligent in giving us particular Descriptions of it.

*in Ingulfus, as well as several others, have been call'd into question and judg'd to be spurious. But however their Concern and Regard for the Good and Benefit of their Societies, and the hindering of Enemies from invading their Lands and infringing their Privileges, might induce and spur them on to make such unwarrantable Attempts, yet in other Points they religiously kept to the Rules of Justice, and as they were against breaking in upon the Territories of their Neighbours, so they were very careful to maintain their own undoubted Titles, and for that end kept exact Registers of the several Lands, Houses, Tenements, and of every thing else that belong'd to each Society; of which we have an admirable Example in the large Book of this kind drawn up for the use of Leycester Abbey by William Charitee, and intitled by him Rentale Novum Generale, the Original whereof is now preserv'd in the Bodlejan Library, in which Place I have likewise seen a Copy of some part of it.*

What Gyraldus Cambrensis has done of this kind is in a great measure fabulous, and not to be rely'd on. He made a Map of Ireland; (and perhaps of Wales;) yet wanting in the OXFORD MSS. Map of Scotland at the End of a MS of Hardyng's Chronicle.

§. 2. *It must however be acknowledg'd that Gyraldus Cambrensis made a Description not only of Ireland, whither he was sent over by King Henry II. as Secretary to his Son John, but likewise of his Native Country of Wales, both which he had travell'd over himself. These Descriptions deriv'd upon him great Honour and Reputation, and the former was recited (according to the number of the three Distinctions into which divided) for three Days together before the University of OXFORD, with the highest Applause: after which 'twas dispers'd abroad, and divers Copies were taken, that being the usual way of publishing Books in those Times, when none were permitted to be transcrib'd and expos'd 'till they had receiv'd, by such a publick Recital, the Approbation of the best Judges; much after the same manner that Herodotus's History was read publickly at the Great Olympic Games, where it was so well receiv'd as to be call'd by the names of the nine Muses, not to mention other Excellent Books that underwent the same Test before they were distributed about. But though Gyraldus must be acknowledg'd to have done by these two Books very eminent Service, yet his Accounts for the most part are far from being accurate or to be rely'd upon. They are full of fabulous and incredible Relations, agreeable to the Humour of that Age; and to please the Readers the better he took care to insert the Pictures of the strange Animals and Customs he describes, being more sollicitous in that Affair, than in the other more material and profitable one, the exact Dimension of the Countries and the state and useful Products thereof. Yet even these*

*these other Accounts had been much better if they had been less tedious, and if he had dwelt longer upon the other Part, and endeavour'd to have separated Truth from Falshood. But to make some amends for this, it seems he made also a Map of Ireland<sup>a</sup>: and perhaps he might do the like for Wales; which, if so, was a piece of Service equal to the former. But whether there be any Map in any of the Copys now exstant done from his Survey, is to me altogether uncertain, having not had a convenient opportunity of consulting the several MSS. We have two Copies in Bodley of his Account of Ireland, both upon Vellam, and in one of them (which is much the more considerable Copy) written about the time of King John in a fair, neat Hand, Figures of Animals and some other Things treated of occur here and there, drawn altogether agreeable to the practise of that Age. A great many other Pictures were once in the Book; but they have been cut out by some unskilful Persons, just as several Curiosities of the same nature are known to have been taken out of other Books of like Antiquity. Now though this MS. has such ornamental Figures, and has had many others, yet there is no Map in it, nor does it appear from any Token now remaining that it ever had any. Nor indeed, if we could find any Map in any of the Copies of Gyraldus ought we to expect any exquisite Performance; since 'tis well known that in the time of Henry II. the Mathematicks (which are requisite for exact Draughts) were at a very low Ebb in these Parts, and 'twas judg'd to be the best and most accomplish'd Part of Learning to be skill'd in Sophistry and the Civil Law<sup>β</sup>. So that if we could meet with any Mapps done by Gyraldus, 'tis likely they would be much such as that we see of Scotland at the end of a MS. of John Hardyng's Chronicle γ in Mr. Selden's Archives; which Map has but few Names, but to set it out the better the Figures of some of the chief Cities and Towns are represented in a pretty large Posture, which takes up a good part of the Page. And the Divisions of each Country are somewhat strange and disagreeable, much worse than those we see in some of the most early Wooden Cuts, which were however taken immediately from MSS. as were the first Specimens of Printing at Harlem that are now preserv'd in some choice Libraries.*

---

<sup>a</sup> *Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. sub an. MCLXXXI.* <sup>β</sup> *Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. sub ann. MCL, MCLI, &c.* <sup>γ</sup> See what I have said of this Book in the Index to Sir John Spelman's Life of Ælfred the Great.

*William Stephanides's Description of London of a different nature from the Travels of Gyraldus. No wonder that Gyraldus's Performances were not improv'd, when the Roman Discoveries did not escape the same Fate.*

§. 3. *A little before Gyraldus flourish'd another eminently learned Person, William Stephanides or Fitz-Stephen, who writ a short but excellent Description of London, in an elegant style considering the Age in which the Author liv'd. This has been publish'd in Latin and English by Mr. Stowe at the End of his Survey of London; but being of a quite different nature from Gyraldus's Books, we cannot suppose that it had any influence upon Gyraldus, so as to induce him to undertake his Travels, and to transmit to Posterity those Relations he drew up. They were other Motives that were the happy occasion of this; and one would have thought that these Excellent Specimens of his Industry and Care in accounting for his Travels and the various Occurrences that befell him should have wrought upon others to attempt the like Works, and to improve and compleat what he had begun. But they were so far from this, that the Generality would scarce vouchsafe to have Copies taken; and even those that were so just to his Memory as to get his Books transcrib'd, nevertheless neglected to have the Map or Mapps, which he had drawn up with so much labour, committed to such hands as should give us faithful Copies thereof: insomuch that at present there are few if any Copies at all remaining. But what need we wonder at this, when we know very well that what the Romans had done several Ages before met with the same Fate? Vegetius mentions a the Itinerary Tables or Mapps, in which the several Stations of the Roman Souldiers were represented with as much Accuracy as could be desir'd from Persons ignorant in the Mathematicks. And yet of all these Tables (the number whereof was large) we have none now extant, but the Peutingerian Tables, publish'd by Velferus, Ortelius and Bertius. Velferus has observ'd that they are full of Errors and Mistakes, which he resolves into the same Cause that I just now hinted at. However 'tis a valuable Monument, and of great use in explaining the Roman Antiquities, and in tracing out their Journies, as well as discovering the true Extent of the Empire. As for Antoninus's Itinerary, that is not done by way of Map, at least the Copies handed down to us are not drawn up in such a Form. Nor indeed has that excellent Work escap'd the Iniquity of Time, and the Mischiefs following from ignorant Scribes. Though few Copies were taken, if compar'd with divers other Books, yet even those few were corrupted, and the same corruptions have been*



deriv'd down to us. Nay, not only bare corruptions in altering Words have happen'd to it, but, in all probability, considerable Passages have been omitted. I shall not instance in any other Books that have incurr'd and been subject to the same Accidents. This may suffice to shew at present that the Monks and others were so far from improving and cultivating Works of this kind, that they were not solicitous to preserve the Discoveries that had been made for them.

§. 4. Since therefore what the Ancients perform'd in this Part of Learning with respect to Britain was so very little, and since even what they did receiv'd so many and so great Changes, as to have Words corrupted and entire Passages left out, it must be granted to be a most difficult Task for any one in such a scarcity of Materials to undertake a Description of this Isle as it was in more early Times, to illustrate it's Antiquities, and to point out the Stations and most considerable Places of the Romans. What still renders the Undertaking the more difficult is that after the Romans had left Britain, their Successors of all kinds were negligent in this Affair, and we hear of nothing extraordinary done this way (unless we will except what has been mention'd before) 'till after the Invention of Printing. 'Twas by this noble Art in a good measure that Barbarism was expell'd this Part of the World, and that what remain'd of the best Authors was render'd immortal. A great many Countries then began to look with some Curiosity into their Antiquities, to explain what the first Writers had related of them, and to draw up Descriptions of each both according to their ancient and modern State. Yet nothing was done of this nature for us in England 'till a little before the Dissolution of Religious Houses by King Hen. VIII. Then it was that that most celebrated Antiquary Mr John Leland set about one of the greatest and one of the most glorious Undertakings that either had or has been attempted by any Person, of whatever Country, in his Circumstances. For being Library-keeper to that King, in the xxvth year of his Reign, he receiv'd a Commission from Him under the Broad-Seal, by virtue of which he had free Liberty and Power to enter and search the Libraries of all Cathedrals, Abbies, Priors, Colleges, &c. as likewise all other Places wherein Records, Writings, and whatever else was lodg'd that related to Antiquity. He enter'd upon this Journey with an unusual willingness, being very apprehensive that 'twould conduce much to the Honour of this Nation and to the common Benefit of Learning. He carried on his Travels, without Intermiſſion,

for

The study of Antiquities cultivated after the Invention of Printing; and particular Descriptions of Countries were then undertaken. Yet nothing done of that kind for England 'till the time of K. Henry VIII. when Mr. Leland was commission'd to travel. The Method he observ'd in his Journey. Hefychius corrected.

for several years, in which time he went over most Parts of England and Wales, and he was so inquisitive in his Remarks, that being not content with what the Libraries of the respective Houses, to which he apply'd himself, afforded, nor with what was recorded in the Windows and other Monuments belonging to Cathedrals, Monasteries, &c. he wander'd from Place to Place where he thought there were any Footsteps of Roman, Saxon, or Danish Buildings, and took particular notice of all the Tumuli, Coyns, Inscriptions, &c. which he happen'd to light upon; though with respect to the Coyns and Inscriptions it is to be wish'd that he had not only mention'd but been also very nice and exact in describing them, and in putting down all the Words and Letters that were visible on them. It must be acknowledg'd that in some of the Inscriptions he has done this Part very punctually, but for the Coyns he has fail'd in it, thinking it enough to tell us that there had been any dug up, without setting down any of the Words or Letters, or assigning the Emperors to whom they belong'd. But this will be reckon'd a small omission, if it be consider'd that this sort of Knowledge had made but little Advances at that time, and that what he did in the other Parts of his Journey was prodigious. For whereas there was then a large stock of MSS. exstant (however strangely diminish'd soon after, when the grand Dissolution fell out) he gave himself the trouble not only of inspecting the Books, but of taking exact Catalogues, and of transcribing from them whatsoever Passages he judg'd might serve to give any manner of Light to the History and Antiquities of this Kingdom: nay so curious was he that when he could not with his own Eyes find Materials by which to discover the Foundation of any House, the Rise and Fate of any Family, or the Time when and the Manner how any Accidents of Moment happen'd, he would ask of Persons that were any ways likely to inform him, and upon their Authority put down Memorandums concerning such Particulars; yet with this caution, that (like Herodotus) he never fail'd to distinguish such Authorities from the others which were more certain, and less lyable to Suspicion and Censure. Sometimes he noted the Bigness and Form of the Monuments, and set down the Ornamental Figures that were about them. 'Tis pity he had not observ'd the same method always, and drawn with a Pen either by his own Hands, or by the Hands of one that understood that Business perfectly well, all the old Statues, Altar-Pieces, and other Pieces of Antiquity of that kind, which, 'tis certain, would have been of admirable service in solving of abundance of Doubts relating to the Sacrificing Instruments, Vests, &c. of the Ancients, as may in part be seen from what has been publish'd

*publish'd by Boissardus, Gruter, Reinesius, Spon, Fabretti, &c. And 'tis from those Lights that Ferrarius and Rubenius have drawn their best Materials for writing de re vestiaria. Not now to insist upon the other curious Tracts that have been written as well upon the Greek as Roman Antiquities, the most abstruse Points of which have been made out and set in their true Light by the Discovery and Help of such Monuments. Du-Fresne has withal by their Assistance explain'd divers Passages in both his Glossaries, and often appeals to their Authority. Were there no other Remains than those in our Theater-Yard at OXFORD, (which are some of the most valuable in the World) we might be sufficiently convinc'd from them. In some of these we observe exact Figures of the old Habits, and by others are inform'd of the Customs observ'd in their Funeral Rites much better than if they had been describ'd in Words: not to take notice of some old Games, not accounted for in any Authors now extant; particularly the *ταγωνία*, explain'd by Mr. Selden *α*, and which probably relate to Hesychius's *ταγωνία*, or rather *ταπεινά*, as Dr. Langbain reads it *β*, that being the most usual Termination of such Games, as may be seen in the Collection of them drawn up and publish'd by Meursius.*

§. 5. *These Travels being carry'd on with indefatigable Industry, and Mr. Leland having constant Access to the Libraries and other Repositories of the Religious Houses, he amass'd together an immense Heap of Collections, and upon his Return settling at his Habitation γ of St. Michael in le Querne in London, he spent about six Years in digesting his Papers and in compiling divers Books: and there is no question but a Man of his exquisite Learning and clear Judgment would have given sufficient satisfaction to all People if a fatal stop had not been put to his further Progress by a Distemper God was pleas'd to inflict*

A Fatal stop put to his Undertakings by an irremediable Distemper. What we might have expected from him, Antoninus's Itinerary corrected and illustrated. Account of some Antiquities in the Parishes of White and Laurence - Waltham in Berk-shire.

---

• De Synedriis lib. III. c. 14. §. 9. where the Figure of the Marble is put also, and ought to be compar'd with the Account given of it by the learned Dr. Prideaux in the *Marmora Oxoniensia*. β In a MS. Letter I have seen of his. In the common Editions of Hesychius 'tis *ταγωνία*. Nor is this Passage corrected either by Hen. Stephens in the MSS. Notes by his own Hand in a Copy of Hesychius in the Bodlejan Library, that came out at Venice in MDXIV. or in Meursius de *Ludis Græcorum* under *ΤΑΥΡΕΙΑ ΔΑ*, γ *Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col. 68.*



him with, which he was never able to shake off, notwithstanding all the Methods prescrib'd him by the most Eminent Physicians and his best Friends. I shall not here set down the several Titles of those large Works he had propos'd, because that has been done much better by himself in a little Discourse, call'd his New-Year's Gift, presented by him to King Henry VIII. which I shall therefore publish at the End of this Preface from the Original MS. and note down some of the Variations that are between it and the Copy taken by the Care of Mr. William Burton <sup>a</sup>, as likewise between the other Editions of it that were set out by Mr. John Bale <sup>β</sup>, Ralph Brook <sup>γ</sup> and John Weever <sup>δ</sup>. Amongst these Books we may observe that he had made exact Draughts as he travell'd of each County, which he intended to have improv'd into a most accurate and compleat Map of all England; which as it was to have been sold separate, so it was also to have went along, and been bound up, with his Description of England, a Work that would be of more general Use and of more lasting Honour. What would have render'd this Description more grateful to Men vers'd in ancient Authors, and inclin'd to the love of Antiquities, is this, that he would have restor'd the corrupted Names of Places in old Authors, and have supply'd a great many Lacunæ in them, particularly in Antoninus's Itinerary, whereof, 'tis likely, he had procur'd some very Ancient MSS. Copies, though lost soon after, when, at the Dissolution, there was such a strange and miserable Havock made of Books. We cannot but be very sensible of the use such old Copies would be of in rectifying such Places, if we do but consider what has been done by the Help of them by Surita and our Learned Country-man Dr. Gale. I cannot however but here take notice that whereas Dr. Gale has spent several Words about the true Reading of this Passage in the second Journey of Antoninus, A BLATO BULGIO CASTRA EXPLORATORUM, and gives several Conjectures about A BLATO BULGIO, I think that there is no reason to doubt that, with-

---

<sup>a</sup> 'Tis prefix'd to the Transcript of some Parts of Mr. Le-land's Itinerary that he gave to the Bodlejan Library. <sup>β</sup> Lond. MDXLIX. 8vo. to which Mr. Bale added Annotations, and A Register of the Names of the English Writers that the second Part of his Work, de Scriptoribus Britannicæ, shall comprehend. <sup>γ</sup> Printed in MDCXIV. 4to. at the End of his Discovery of certain Errours publish'd in print in the much commended Britannia. <sup>δ</sup> In pag. 688. of his excellent Book call'd Ancient Funeral Monuments, &c. Lond. MDCXXXI. fol.

out adding or taking away a single Letter, *ABLATO BULGIO* is the true, genuine Reading. For so I find 'twas written in an old MS. the Lectiōs whereof are put down by some Learned Hand in one of our Bodlejan Copies of Surita's Edition; yet this Observation is unhappily mis'd in the Improvements that were lately made to Dr. Gale's Annotations. The first MSS. were written in Capitals, without any Distinction of one Word from another, and there is no wonder that afterwards, when such Distinctions came to be made, divers Mistakes should fall out. What confirms this Lectiō is the Signification of *Bulgium*, which is the same with the British or Welch *Bwlch*, i. e. incile or æstuarium. The Epithet *latum* was added to distinguish it from other lesser Æstuaries. The Romans turn'd *Bwlch* into *Bulgium*, that it might suit better with their Pronunciation. 'Tis what they did in other Words that were otherwise purely British. That *latum* was added for the reason allēg'd seems also evident from the Name that this Place (*Boulness* is the modern Name) goes by in *Anonymus Ravennas*, (printed at the End of Dr. Gale's *Antoninus*,) where 'tis call'd *β M A G N I S*; though others think that this has reference rather to *Antoninus's CASTRA*. Now as from this Instance corrupted Words in *Antoninus* might have been corrected by Mr. Leland, so withal he could have supply'd other Places where 'tis as likely there are *Lacunæ*. *Vindomis* or *Silchester* in *Hampshire* was one of the most large and most considerable Cities of Britain, whilst the Romans continu'd here, and yet we find it omitted in the eighth Journey between *VENTA BELGARUM* and *CALLEVA ATREBATUM*, which without question was exstant in the Original, in which none of the chief Places were left out. Besides, it occurs afterwards in the fifteenth Journey; which plainly shews that 'tis dropp'd in the eighth. Not only Places of greater moment were set down, but sometimes those of less consideration, especially if they were Forts and lay convenient for the Souldiers in their Passage to the more eminent Stations. And this gives me occasion to mention a Discovery in our English Antiquities that was made lately. About 15 or 16 Years since as they were ploughing in a Field near the Mannor of Feens (in *Berkshire*) situate and being in the Parish of *White-Waltham* or *Abbots-Waltham* (that formerly belong'd to the most ancient *Benedictine Abbey* of *Chertsey* in *Surrey*) they grated upon the Ruines of an old Building; upon which Persons were employ'd several days to dig, it being thought (as

---

\* See Dr. Davis's *Welch Dictionary*. β Pag. 146.

usual upon such Occasions) that some large and valuable Treasures might be found; but when nothing else but Stones, some of which were vastly large, and very artificially laid, appear'd, except a few Brass Pieces, they gave over the Project, and since the Place has been almost if not quite cover'd again with Earth. Before I came to the University I view'd the Place my self; but being not then in any capacity of framing a Judgment either of this or any other Antiquities, and having not, since that time, had a proper opportunity of viewing it anew, I cannot from my own Observations pretend to determine whether or no it be really the Remains of a Roman Monument. What therefore I have to say upon this occasion depends upon the Information of another Person, whom I do and ought always to honour. Discoursing with him upon this Subject, he was pleas'd to assure me that the Stones I have mention'd agree with such Artificial Stones as he finds from his Reading were certainly made by the Romans, and the Broken Tiles, scatter'd up and down the Ground in no small quantity, he says, are like those in Weycock, (in the Parish of Laurence-Waltham) about a Mile Westward from this Place, and others that appear in good plenty also in a Close call'd Berry-Grove, at a little distance from White-Waltham Church. These must be allow'd to be good Tokens of Antiquity; yet they are not sufficient Proofs to shew either this near Feens or that in Berry-Grove to have been a Roman Work. That of Weycock was without dispute such a Work, (and perhaps was once in Antoninus) there having been (as there are now continually) great Numbers of Coyns plough'd up by the Husbandmen to confirm it; and 'twas from this Evidence that Mr. Camden has said<sup>a</sup>, that 'twas a Roman Fort. Such Evidence I likewise requir'd with respect to this Building. Upon which I was inform'd from the same Friend that there had been divers Roman Coyns of Brass taken up in Feens Ground, but that the Workmen, thinking them to be of no moment, either threw them away, or else dispers'd them in obscure Hands; so that he has not, after the strictest Inquiry, been able to obtain a sight of one of them. For which reason we cannot proceed with so much security in laying down opinions about the Antiquity of the Place, as we might, were it certain and without doubt that there have been such Coyns discover'd. Such Evidence would manifestly prove that the Bricks lying up and down are Roman, as likewise it wou'd if the like Evidence could be produc'd for Berry-Grove and some other Places. 'Twould be of

---

<sup>a</sup> Brit. p. 207. Ed. opt.

no small weight too if any of these Fragments had any Inscriptions upon them, such as sometimes have been found upon Tiles, as well as Leaden-Pipes, Instances of which occur in Reinesius *&c.* But suppose (for I will not as yet lay aside the Information which came from the Workmen themselves) that several Coyns of this nature have been dug up at this Building, then we may justly allow that 'tis not only of very great Antiquity, but that 'twas erected by the Romans themselves during their Residence in the Isle. It might withal have been a small Fort, though of less note than that at Weycock, and been likewise inserted in Antoninus. Being of less Account we ought not to expect such a number of Coyns to be dug up at it. For the Romans upon deserting the Isle hid a vast Quantity of their Treasure under Ground, and 'tis to that Accident we are partly to attribute the large Numbers that are sometimes found together in Pots and other Vessels. Of this we have express Authority from the Saxon Chronicle under the Year CCCCXVIII. *Hep Romane geyromnodon eal þ goldhroþ þe on Bpȳtene þæron.] rume on eopðan ahyðdon. þ hy nænig mon jūððan fīndan ne meahcte.] rume mīð him on Gallia læddon:.* This was always look'd upon as the best Remedy in such Calamities, especially if there was any prospect of a new Revolution; and the bigger the Towns were the Treasure was so much the larger, and they were more solicitous about securing it, and consequently more Coyns are discover'd in and about such Towns as were of more considerable note. By goldhroþ in this Passage we are probably to understand their Gold, Silver, and Brais Money; notwithstanding 'tis commonly restrain'd to the first. Now Vindomis or Silchester, and Calleva or Henly, being both noted Towns and of great Sway, and situated at no large Distance, 'tis no wonder they had other lesser Towns and Fortifications depending upon them, which might in time of Necessity contribute very much to their Defence. That at Feens lay in the Road between CALLEVA and PONTES, and 'tis likely was one of the resting Places for the Souldiers in their Travels between both. PONTES is the same that is now call'd Colebrooke, and it receiv'd it's Name from the four Branches of the River Cole. They also stopp'd sometimes at Weycock, the Road also running by it, and in all likelihood the first Syllable was occasion'd by it, *fæg* signifying a Way or Journey amongst the Saxons. The latter Syllable is nothing but the Saxon Coppe, that denotes the Top of any thing, and will well enough an-



swer to the Hill in this Place. This I take to be a more natural Derivation than *Ψι-τρον*, which I pitch'd upon formerly <sup>a</sup>. Now if the Road went by these Places in this indirect manner, and not as it lyes at this day, we shall then be able to account with ease for the distance of Miles between CALLEVA and PONTES as represented in Antoninus. He reckons them to be XXII. whereas there are only XVIII. according to the present Road; but if the Way lay indirect (as the other Ways amongst the Romans did) and the Souldiers stopt at these lesser Places, the addition of Miles will be so considerable as to rise to the full Number in Antoninus, especially if they likewise call'd either at the Town in Berry-Grove, (if there really were any such Town there, as the name *β* seems to import) or some other like Places. But I shall not insist any longer upon this; nor had I dwelt on it so long, were it not to shew by an Instance or two what Improvements we might have expected from Mr. Leland, had it pleas'd God to continue his Health 'till such time as he had compleated those Excellent Works he had begun; and I thought that such Instances might serve a little to evince that Antoninus is very imperfect and full of defects, as may also appear from the MS. that was formerly in possession of the famous Isaac Vossius.

The Fate of his Papers after his Death, with the occasion of publishing his Itinerary and the Method observ'd in it.

§. 6. Mr. Leland having establish'd a lasting Reputation, as soon as he died (which happen'd the 18th of April in MDLII *γ*) large Proposals were made by divers learned and curious Men for the Purchase of his Papers, and those that could get any of them thought they had obtain'd a Treasure. Not only Men of lower Quality, but Persons of the highest Rank admir'd his diffusive Learning, which he knew how to manage to the best Advantage, being Master of an elegant Latin style, and endu'd with an accurate Judgment. Even King Edward VI. express'd a deep Concern for his Loss, and to shew that he had a true respect and value for him, and for the Collections he had made, he took all due care that his Papers should be preserv'd and not imploy'd to any bad purpose. Accordingly his Majesty commanded his Tutor Sir John Cheek (one of the

---

<sup>a</sup> In a Letter containing an Account of some Antiquities between Windsor and Oxford, printed in the *Memoirs for the Curious* for the Month of November MDCCVIII. *β* *Βύρι*, or *Βύρις*, is the same with *Burges*, or *Burgh*, i. e. *urbs*, *civitas*, a Fort, Fortrefs, &c. and thence *Bery*, an Habitation. *γ* *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 70.

greatest Lights to Learning & that was ever bred in this Nation) to take them into his Custody. These Commands were most punctually observ'd, and, I suppose, a suitable Gratuity was made for them to his Brother, call'd John Leland Senior, who had the care of him after he fell into that deplorable Calamity and Distemper that I have before spoke of. By this means Sir John became seiz'd of far the largest Parcel of this Great Man's Writings, which he carefully read over, extracted many things from them, and 'tis likely he would have digested, compleated and publish'd them had not he been hinder'd by other important Affairs and the Iniquity of the Times occasion'd by the untimely Death of King Edward. After Sir John had made use of them, he gave four Volumes in Folio to  $\beta$  Humphrey Purefoy Esq;, who was afterwards of the Privy-Council to Queen Elizabeth in the North Parts of England. The rest were in time dispers'd in other Hands, and many of them were at last fortunately procur'd by that curious and learned Collector of Antiquities, Sir ROBERT COTTON, in whose Library they now remain. But a much better Parcel of them fell into the Hands of the celebrated Leycester-shire Antiquary Mr. William Burton, to whom the four Folio Volumes, just now mention'd, were given in the Year MDCXII. by Mr. Thomas Purefoy of Barwell in Leycester-shire, Son to the foresaid Mr. Humphrey Purefoy. Besides these four Volumes, which are commonly call'd Mr. Leland's Collectanea, Mr. Burton procur'd eight other Volumes, (written, as the others were, by Mr. Leland's own Hand) call'd his Itinerary, and they were of wonderful service to him when he was compiling his Excellent Work of the Antiquities of Leycester-shire; and they have been of as much use to several other Great Men, such as Mr. Camden and Sir William Dugdale, in the noble Works that they set forth concerning our National Antiquities. Mr. Burton as he was a Man profoundly skill'd in our Antiquities, so he was always very careful to preserve all Papers that he thought would any ways tend to illustrate them. His thoughts were frequently employ'd upon Mr. Leland, and he was not thoroughly satisfy'd about them 'till he had seen them dispos'd of in his Life-time. After he had consider'd of all things with due Deliberation, he found he could not pitch upon a safer or more honourable Place for them than the B O D -

---

\* See his Life written by Dr. Gerard Langbaine, and prefix'd to Sir John's Excellent little Book call'd *The Hurt of Sedition*, in the Edition which came out at OXFORD in 4to. in the year MDCXLI.  $\beta$  *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 69.

LEJAN Library at OXFORD, the Statutes whereof, which are very strict, were drawn up by the Wise Founder himself. Here therefore he resolv'd to deposite them, and in prosecution of that Resolution in the Year MDCXXXII <sup>a</sup> (which was thirteen years before his Death <sup>β</sup>) he sent to that magnificent Repository some of the Volumes of the Itinerary, together with a fair Transcript of some Parts thereof, all which were immediately faithfully plac'd in the Archives by the learned Mr. John Rouse of Oriel College the Worthy Keeper of the Library at that time. Some time after he sent to the same Place the four Folio Volumes of the Collectanea, with some other Parts of the Itinerary, which were all put by the rest. This increas'd the Itinerary to seven Volumes. There was an eighth Volume in Mr. Burton's Hands, but that being lent out by him, it did not come to the Library 'till long after, being given by Mr. CHARLES KING <sup>γ</sup> A. M. of CHRIST-CHURCH in this University, a most skillful and learned Antiquary. This is all that we have of this Great Ornament of Learning in this Library, unless it be a thin Folio Transcript of some Part of his Works, written by his own Hand, and when this Transcript was made in Possession of Sir Henry St. George, Clarenceaux King at Arms. This Transcript was taken in the Year MDCLXXXII, by the Procurement of the famous Dr. Plot, who read over all our Books of Mr. Leland with great Diligence, on purpose that he might extract from thence whatever he observ'd would be of benefit to him in the worthy Designs he had undertaken. But to return to the Originals under Mr. Leland's own Hand, by that variety of Accidents, to which they had been subject before they came to the Library, they receiv'd so much Damage, especially the Volumes of the Itinerary, that several Leaves were quite out, others strangely mangl'd, and the rest in such a shatter'd Condition as that Mr. Burton was afraid they would irrecoverably perish; which was the chief Motive that induc'd him to get some Parts transcrib'd. After they were lodg'd in the Library they were kept dry; but the wet they had contracted before was so considerable, and the Damages so many, as 'twas impossible to hinder them from a continual, visible Decay; so that the Leaves of the Itinerary fall to pieces every day. This has been much lamented by learned Men, particularly by that Excellent Antiquary of

---

<sup>a</sup> See Mr. Burton's Letter to Mr. Rouse prefixt to the Transcript he sent of the Itinerary. <sup>β</sup> See *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 36. <sup>γ</sup> See the first Part of the Catalogue of MSS. pag. 314.



Whaddon-Hall in Buckingham-shire, BROWN WILLIS Esq; who coming to the BODLEIAN Library in the Year MDCCIII. (he being then a Gentleman-Commoner of CHRIST-CHURCH) and having occasion to consult Mr. Leland's Itinerary, he was pleas'd to enter into Discourse about the Fate of his MSS. and to express an hearty Concern for their Preservation. He was very urgent to have them transcrib'd with the utmost Exactness, and his Arguments had such an effect with me, that I undertook to transcribe the Itinerary, notwithstanding I was then and have been since involv'd in Business of another nature. What time I could spare from my other Affairs I spent, with no small Delight, in this Undertaking, which no one that either has lookt or shall look upon the Originals will (I presume) deny to be a difficult Task. But notwithstanding these Difficulties in some time I had overcome them all, and I finish'd my Transcript with my own Hand, and without so much as ever consulting the Transcript of Mr. Burton all the time I was engag'd in it. I was so nice in this Affair, that I observ'd Mr. Leland's way of spelling, and omitted nothing, not so much as the Asterisks and other Notes of that nature that had been insert'd by him; nor did I leave out even those Words that are plainly redundant, nor pretend to alter or correct those that are manifestly wrong and occasion'd by the haste the Author was in, or else by the Defect of his Memory. Having finish'd my Transcript I communicated it to some learned Friends, who read it over with much satisfaction. Amongst these was FRANCIS CHERRY Esq; of Shottesbrooke in Berks, of whose Piety, Integrity, Learning and Wisdom (which are conspicuous to all that converse with him) I could say many things, were it either consistent with my Design, or were I not certain that 'twould offend his great Modesty. I cannot however but here publicly acknowledge that 'tis to this most accomplish'd Gentleman that I chiefly owe my Education at School and in the UNIVERSITY, he having maintain'd me at both Places for several Years at his own proper Expence. Some of the Gentlemen that read over this Transcript propos'd the Printing of it, as the best and most certain Method to secure it against all future Damage. And 'tis out of deference to their Judgment, and out of a sincere, innocent intent of serving and obliging the Publick, that I have now at my own Charge (without the least mercenary Design) printed the First Volume; in managing which I have been as careful to follow the Original as I was in transcribing it, and have not varied from it, but observ'd the Author's own Orthography and his own Expressions, and in every thing else imitated the Original as much as

possible. But being desirous to supply as many of the *Lacunæ* as I could, before I committed my Copy to the Press I compar'd it with Mr. Burton's Transcript, and by the help of that I have fill'd up divers Vacancies, which I have distinguish'd in Crotchets, and when (as he often does) he differ'd from the Original, or had made any Alteration in the Original it self, I have constantly put those Variations and Alterations at the bottom of the Page, where also I have plac'd such Notes as relate to any Points or Marks that are put under Words, or that concern such Letters and Words as are sometimes put over the Line, though when the Printer could do it he has express'd some of these Circumstances in the Text it self. Some Paragraphs and Notes are plac'd in the Margin, because they are so in the Author's Original; and 'tis in the Margin too that I have put the number of Folios which answer the Original, and my Index at the End is adapted to these Marginal Numbers. I could have supply'd more *Lacunæ*, and in all likelihood have render'd this Performance more perfect, if I had had the use of a very good Transcript of Mr. Leland's Itinerary, taken about the time of Queen Elizabeth (before the Originals took wet, as is suppos'd) and was formerly in Possession of JAMES WRIGHT of the Middle-Temple Esq; the Worthy Author of the Antiquities of Rutland-shire; but this, with a multitude of other valuable Curiosities, was unhappily burnt in the Fire at the Middle-Temple in the Year MDCLXXVIII, as Mr. WRIGHT himself has been pleas'd to inform me. To this First Volume I have subjoin'd a Discourse occasion'd by some Antiquities lately found in York-shire, of which I had an Account sent me by my Worthy Friend, the Ingenious Mr. THORESBY of Leeds. As I have follow'd Mr. Leland's Original with the greatest Fidelity, so I shall hereafter be as cautious when I publish the remaining Volumes, which I firmly resolve to do, if God grant me Life, and Health, and if I enjoy the Opportunities I have at present. I take it to be the best and most satisfactory way to follow such sort of Originals with all possible Exactness; and I have been the rather inclin'd to observe it in this Work, because (I having printed only an hundred and twenty Copies) the Book is like to fall into the Hands only of curious and learned Men, such as are better able to interpret the Author's meaning than I am, and are more capable of correcting and polishing him as they see occasion. 'Tis true, this Itinerary, and the greatest Part of his Collections (as is well observ'd by my late Reverend and truly learned Friend Dr. THOMAS SMITH\*) are imme-

---

\* In vita Camdeni pag. xxx.

thodical, and the several Observations and Remarks are put down just as the Author made them, without either refining upon or reducing them into any beautiful Order. But notwithstanding this they have been always consulted by our best Antiquaries, and his Authority is look'd upon and cited as equal if not superior to any in Points that concern the Subject of Antiquity.

BODLEJAN Library  
July 24<sup>th</sup> MDCCX.

« T H E  
Laborious Journey and Serche of  
**J O H A N L E Y L A N D E**  
F O R

E N G L A N D E S A N T I Q U I T E E S ,

Geven of hym as a Newe Yeares Gyfte to  
King H E N R Y the viii. in the xxxvii  
Yeare of his Raygne".

β *To my Sovereigne Leige King Henry the eight".*

Stadium  
antiquita-  
tis in prin-  
cipe.

**W** H E R E as it pleasid your Highnes upon  
very iuste considerations to encorage me, by  
the autorite of your moste gratus commis-  
sion yn the γ xxv. yere of your prosperus regne, to  
peruse and diligently to serche al the Libraries of Mo-  
nasteries and Collegies of this yowre noble Reaulme, to  
the intente that the Monumentes of auncient Writers  
as welle of other Nations, as of δ this" your owne  
Province mighte be brought owte of deadely darkenes  
to lyvely lighte, and to receyve like thankes of ε the  
Posterite, as they hoped for at such tyme as they em-

α This Title was added by *Bale*, being wanting in  
the Original. β A manu *Burtoni*. γ So also in Mr.  
*Burton's* Copy prefix'd by him to his Transcript of some  
Parts of the *Itinerary*. But in *Bale's* and *Brook's* Edition  
tis xxxv. The number is wanting in Mr. *Weever's* Edit.  
δ Deest in Editt. *Balei*, *Brookii* & *Weeveri*. ε Their in  
Editt. *Balei*, *Brookii* & *Weeveri*.

ploied



ploied their long and greate studies to the publike Wealthe; yea and farthermore that the holy Scripture of God might bothe be sincerely taughte and lernid, al maner of Superstition and craftely coloured Doctrine of a Rowte of the *Romaine* Bishopes totally expellid oute of this your moste catholique Reaulme: I think it now no lesse then my very dewty brevely to declare to your Majeste what frute hath spronge of my laborius Yourney and costely Enterprise, booth rootid apon your infinite Goodnes and Liberalite, Qualites <sup>α</sup> righte highly to be estemid yn al Princes, and most especi- ally yn yow as naturally your owne welle knownen Proprietes."

*Cura reli-  
gionis in  
principio.*

Firste I β have conservid many good Autors, the which other wise had beene like to have perischid to no smaul incommode of good Letters. of the whiche parte remayne yn the moste magnificent Libraries of your royal Palacis. Parte also remayne yn my custodie. Wherby I truste right shortely so to describe your moste noble Reaulme, and to publishe the Majeste and the excellent Actes of your Progenitors (hitherto fore obscurid booth for lak of enprinting of such Workes as lay secretely yn Corners, and also bycause Men of Eloquence γ hath not enterprisid to set them forthe yn a florischng style, yn sum tymes paste not comunely usid in *England* of Wryters, other- wise welle lernid, and now yn such estimation that except truethe be delicately clothid yn purple her written Verites can scant finde a Reader;) that al the Worlde shaul evidently perceyve that no particular Region may justely be more extollid then yours for trewe nobilite and vertues δ at al pointes" re- noumed. Farthermore parte of the examplaries curi-

*Exempla-  
ria veterum  
autorum  
conservata.*

*Auctæ bi-  
bliothecæ  
Palatinæ.*

*Stylus agrestis  
veterum scri-  
ptorum. Sic Ba-  
leus, Brookius  
& Weeverus;  
qua desiderantur  
in Autogr.*

α Desunt usque ad finem Sectionis in *Burtoni* exem- plari. β Had *Burt.* γ Have *Burt.* δ These words are mark'd under, and in the Margin is written by Mr. *Leland* himself, *armed at all pointz with honor.*

ousely

Exempla-  
ria prelis  
commissa.

ously fought by me, and fortunately founde in sundry places of this your dominion, hath beene enprinted yn *Germany*, and now be yn the Pressis chiefly of *Frobenius*, that not al only the *Germanes*, but also the *Italians* & them self, that counte, as the *Greekes* did ful arrogantly, al other Nations to be barbarus and onletterid saving their owne, shaul have a directe occasion openly of force to say that *Britannia prima fuit parens, alatrix, (addo hoc etiam & jure quodam optimo) conservatrix cum virorum magnorum, tum maxime ingeniorum.*

Antiphilarchia  
qua repellitur  
ambitiosum Ro.  
Episcopi imper-  
rium.

And that profite hath ryfen by the aforesaide Journey in bringging ful many thinges to lighte as concerning the usurpid Autorite of the Bishop of *Rome* and his Complices, to the manifeste and violente Derogation of Kingely Dignite, I referre my self moste humbly to your moste prudente, lernid and highe jugement to discerne my diligence in the longe Volume wheryn I have made answer for the defence of youre supreme Dignite, alonly  $\beta$  lening to the stronge Pilor of holy Scripture agayne the hole College of the *Romanistes*, cloking their crafty assertions and argumentes under the name of one poore *Pighius* of *Ultrajecte* in *Germanye*, and standing to them as to their only Ancre-holde agayne tempestes that they know wylle rise if treuth may be by licens lette yn to have a Voice in the general Concile.

Yet here yn onely I have not pitchid the supreme marke of my labor whereonto your Grace moste like a  $\gamma$  kingely Patrone of al good Larning did animate me: but also considering and expendinge with my self how greate a numbere of excellent goodly Wyttes and Writers, lernid with the beste, as the Tymes servid, hath beene yn this your Region, not only at suche Tymes as the *Romayne* Emperours

Affectus autoris  
erga patriam.  
Sic Baleus, Broo-  
kius & Weeverus;  
qua defunt  
in Autogr.

---

$\alpha$  Themselves *Burt. Brook.*  $\beta$  Leaving *Burt.*  $\gamma$  Sic à manu prima; sed supra lin. princely scripsit *Lelandus.*

had

had recourse to it, but also yn those Dayes that the Saxons prevailid of the Britannes, and the Normannes of the Saxons, could not but with a fervente Zele and an honeste Corage commend them to memory, els alas like to have been perpetually obscurid, or to have bene lightly remembrid as oncerteine shadowes. Wherefore I knowing by infinite Variete of Bookes and assiduous reading of them who hathe beene lernid, and who hath writen from tyme to tyme in this Reaulme, <sup>a</sup> have digestid in to foure Bookes the names of them with their Lyves and Monumentes of Lerning, and to them addid this Title, *De viris illustribus*, folowing the profitable exemple of *Hieronyme*, *Gennadie*, *Cassiodore*, *Severiane*, and *Trittemie* a late Writer: but alway so handeling the matier that I have more exspatiatid yn this Campe then they did, as yn a thing that desired to be sumwhat at large, and to have ornature. The firste Booke begynning at the *Druides* is deductid  $\beta$  on the tyme of the cumming of *S. Auguſtine* yn to *Engelande*. The secunde is from the tyme of *Auguſtine* on to the Advente of the *Normans*. The thirde from the *Normans* to the Ende of the most honorable Reigne of the mightty, famous, and prudent Prince *Henry* the VII. your Father. The fourth beginnith with the name of your Majeste, whos Glorie in Lerning is to the Worlde so clerely knowen, that though emonge the Lyves of other lernid Menne I have accurately celebratid the Names of *Bladudus*, *Molmutius*,  $\delta$  *Constantinus Magnus*, *Sigebertus*, *Alfridus*, *Alfridus Magnus*, *Æthelstanus* and *Henry* the firste, Kinges and your Progenitors; and also *Ethelwarde*, secunde sunne to *Alfride* the Greate, *Hunfride* Duke of *Gloceſtre*, and *Tipetote* Erle of *Worceſter*; yet

Libri quatuor de viris illustribus, sive de Scriptoribus Britannicis.

γ Principes eruditi.

<sup>a</sup> I have *Burt.*  $\beta$  Unto *Bal. Brook. & Weever.*  
<sup>γ</sup> Defunt *Burt.*  $\delta$  *Constantius Burt.* eodem plane modo quo & in nonnullis Codd. *Antonini Itinerarii* scribitur *Antonius* pro *Antoninus*; quo modo & in *Burtoni* Apographo legitur infra.

conferrid

conferrið withe your Grace they seme as smaule Lighttes, (if I may frely say my iugemente, your highe modeſte not offendid,) yn reſpecte of the Day-ſtarre.

Ingenia  
ſcriptorum  
Britannico-  
rum omni  
genere eru-  
ditionis  
exercitata.

Now farther to inſinuate to your Grace of what mat-  
tiers the Writers, whoſe Lyves I have congeſtid ynto  
four Bokes, hath treatid of, I may right boldely ſay,  
that beſide the Cognition of the thre Tungen, yn the  
which parte of them hath excellid, that there is no  
kinde of liberale Science, or any Feate concerning  
Lerning, yn the which they have not ſhewen certeine  
Argumentes of greate felicitie of Wytte; yea and con-  
cerning the Interpretation of holy Scripture, booth after  
the auncient Forme, and ſins yn the Scholaſtical Trade,  
they have a reigned as in a certeine Excellency.

Ingens nu-  
merus ſcri-  
ptorum re-  
rum Britan-  
nicarum.

And as touchinge Historical Knowlege there hath  
beene to the numbere of a fulle Handerith, or mo, that  
from tyme to tyme hath with greate Diligence, and no  
leſſe Faith, wold to God with like Eloquens, perſcribid  
the Actes of your moſte noble Prædeceſſors, and the  
Fortunes of this your Realme, ſo incredibly greate,  
that he that hath not ſeene and thoroughly redde theyr  
Workes can little pronunce yn this parte.

β Peragra-  
tio labori-  
oſa totius  
Britannia  
prima".

Wherefore after that I had perpendid the honeſt and  
profitable ſtudies of theſe Historiographes, I was totally  
enflammid with a love to ſee thoroughly al thoſe Partes  
of this your opulente and ample Reaulme, that I had  
redde of yn the aforeſaid Writers: yn ſo muche that al  
my other Occupations intermittid I have ſo travelid yn  
your Dominions booth by the Se Coſtes and the midle  
Partes, ſparing nother Labor nor Coſtes, by the ſpace of  
theſe vi. Yeres paſte, that there is almoſte nother Cape,  
nor Bay, Haven, Creke or Peere, River or Confluence  
of Rivers, Breches, Waſchis, Lakes, Meres, γ Fenny  
Waters, Montaynes, Valleis, Mores, Hethes, Foreſtes,

α Lyved ſupra lin. β Deſunt Burr. γ Semi Waters  
Burr.

α Chafes",



α Chafes", Wooddes, Cities, Burges, Castelles, principale Manor Placis, Monasteries, and Colleges, but I have seene them; and notid yn so doing a hole Worlde of Thinges very memorable.

Thus instructed I truste shortely to see the tyme that like as *Carolus Magnus* had emonge his Treasours three large and notable Tables of Sylver richely enamelid, one of the Site and Description of *Canstantinople*, another of the Site and Figure of the magnificente Cite of *Rome*, and the thirde of the Description of the Worlde; so shaul yowr Majestie have this yowr Worlde and Impery of *Englande* so sette forthe yn a Quadrate Table of Silver, if God sende me Life to accomplishe my Beginnings, that yowr Grace shaul have ready Knowlege at the firste sighte of many right delectable, fruteful, and necessary Pleasures, by the Contemplation thereof, as often as occasion shaul move yow to the sight of it.

Descriptio  
totius Bri-  
tannia pri-  
ma in qua-  
drata ar-  
genti ta-  
bula.

And be cause that it may be more permanente, and farther knowen then to have it engravid in Silver or Brasse, I entende (by the leave of God) withyn the space of xii. Monethes following, such a Description to make of your Reaulme yn writing, that it shaul be no Mastery after for the Graver or Painter to make alike by a perfecte Exemple.

Liber de  
topogra-  
phia Bri-  
tannia  
prima.

Yea and to wade farther yn this Matier, wheras now almoſte no Man can welle geſſe at the Shadow of the auncient Names of Havens, Ryvers, Promontories, Hilles, Woddes, Cities, Tounes, Castelles, and Variete of β Kindedes of People, that *Cesar*, *Livie*, *Strabo*, *Diodorus*, *Fabius Pictor*, *Pomponius Mela*, *Plinius*, *Cornelius Tacitus*, *Ptolemaus*, *Sextus Rufus*, *Ammianus Marcellinus*, *Solinus*, γ *Antoninus*, and diver others make mention

Reſtituta  
vetera lo-  
corum in  
Britannia  
nomina.

α This word is added by Mr. *Burton* over the Line, with a note of Induction. 'Tis also extant in his Copy, but wanting in *Bale*, *Brooke* and *Weever*. β Sic in Autogr. Kindreds in *Burtoni* Apogr. Sed *Kyndes* in *Baleo*, *Brookio* & *Weevero*. γ Vide supra in Notis ad pag. xxi.

of, I truste so to open this Wyndow that the Lighte shaul be seene so longe, that is to say, by the space of a hole Thousand Yeres stoppid up, and the olde Glory of your renowmid *Britaine* to re florisch thorough the Worlde.

De Antiquitate *Britannica*, sive de *Civili Historia* libri quinquaginta.

This doone I have Matier at plenty al ready preparid to this purpose, that is to say, to write an History, to the which I entende to adscribe this Title, *De antiquitate Britannica*, or els *Civilis Historia*. And this Worke I entende to divide yn to so many Bookes as there be Shires yn *England*, and Sheres and greate Dominions yn *Wales*. So that I este me that this Volume wille enclude a fiftie Bookes, wherof eche one severally shaul conteyne the Beginnings, Encreases, and memorable Actes of the chief Tounes and Castelles of the Province allotted to hit.

Libri sex de Insulis *Britannia* adjacentibus.

Then I entende to distribute yn to vj. Bokes such Matier as I have al ready collectid concerninge the Isles adjacent to your noble Reaulme and under your Subjection. Wherof thre shaul be of these Isles, *Vesta*, *Mona* and *a Mevania*, sumtyme Kyngedoms.

De nobilitate *Britannica* libri tres.

And to superadde a Worke as an Ornament and a right comely Garlande to the Enterprises afore saide, I have selectid Stuffle to be distributid into thre Bookes, the whiche I purpose thus to entitle, *De Nobilitate Britannica*. Wherof the first shaul declare the Names of Kinges, Quenes, & with theyr Childerne, Dukes, Erles, Lordes, Capitaines and Rulers yn this Reaulme to the Coming of the *Saxons* and their Conqueste. The secunde shaul be of the *Saxons* and *Danes* to the Victorie of Kinge *William the Greate*. The thirde from the *Normans* to the Reigne of your moste no-

---

*a Menonia Burt.* *Menavia Bal. Brook. & Weever.* recte, ut videre est apud *Camdeni Brit.* p. 838. Vide item *Ortelii Thes.* voc. *Monæda.* β And *Burt.*

ble Grace, descendinge lineally of the *Britanne, Saxon* α K. H. 8.  
and *Norman* Kinges. So that al Noble Mene shaul descendit  
from Bry-  
tane, Saxon,  
Norman'.  
clerely perceyve theyr lineal Parentele.

Now if it shaul be the Pleasure of Almighty God Conclusio a  
delectabili  
& utili.  
that I may live to performe these Thinges that be al  
ready begune and in a greate Forwardnes, I truste that  
this yowr Reaulme shaul so welle be knowen, ons  
payntid with his natives Coloures, that the Renoume  
ther of shaul gyve place to the Glory of no other Re-  
gion. and my great Labors and Costes, proceeding  
from the moſte abundant Fonteine of yowr infinite  
Goodnes towarde me, yowr poore Scholar and moſte  
humble Servante, shaul be evidently seene to have not  
al only pleasid but also profited the studius, gentil, and  
equale β Readers.

This is the brieſe Declaration of my laborius Yor-  
neye, taken by motion of yowr Highenes, so much  
studiying at al Houres the fruteſul Præferremente of  
good Letters and aunciente Vertues.

Chriſte continue your moſt Royale Eſtate, and the Commune  
Votum.  
Proſperite with Succeſſion in Kingely Dignite of your  
deere and worthily beloved Sunne Prince *Eduarde*,  
graunting yow a nombre of Princely Sunnes by the  
moſte Gratiuſ, Benigne, and Modeſte Lady your  
γ Quene.

*'Joannes Lelandius Antiquarius ſcripſit.*

---

α Defunt *Burt. Bal. Brook. & Weever.* β Reader  
*Burt.* γ Sic in Autogr. & *Burton.* ſed *Quene Cataryne*  
in *Bal. Brook. & Weever.*

the Great Redeemer, the only of the Father, and  
and New in Kings. So that all these things  
eldest, because they have been.

Now if it shall be the Father of Almighty God  
that I may live to glorify Him, I shall be as  
truly human and as great as He is, and I shall be  
this your Redeemer, that I will be kind to, and  
patient with his native Country, that the Kingdom  
that of him give place to the glory of his other Re-  
gion, and my great Father and God, proceeding  
from the most abundant fountain of your infinite  
Goodness towards me, your poor Scholar and most  
humble servant, shall be infinitely more to be  
as only pleased but also pleased the Father, and  
equal to Father.

This is the brief Declaration of my laboring Vor-  
ney, taken for motion of your Highness, to much  
hastening at all times the faithful Practitioner of  
good Letters and ancient Virtues.

And the constant your most Royal Father, and the  
Prospect with Succession in Kingship, I desire of your  
dear and worthy beloved Son, Prince Edward,  
granting you a number of princely sons by the  
most Gracious, Religious, and Most Noble Lady your  
Queen, and your most Gracious and Noble

James, the most Gracious and Noble

James, the most Gracious and Noble

James, the most Gracious and Noble

James, the most Gracious and Noble



THE  
ITINERARY  
OF  
JOHN LEILAND  
THAT FAMOUS ANTIQUARY

Begunne about 1538. 30. H. 8."

✚ The Number of Folios answering the Original  
is put in the Margin.

FROM *Cambridge* to *Eltesle* Village al by Cham-  
peyne countrey 8. Miles. At *Eltesle* was sumtyme  
a Nunnery wher *Pandonia* the *Scottish* Virgine was  
buried. and there is a Well of her name yn the  
South side of the Quire. I hard that when this Nun-  
nery was destroyid a new was made at *Hinchingbroke* by *Hun-*  
*tendune*.

A Mile from *Eltesle* α towards *Neotes* is the limes of *Cam-*  
*bridgshire*.

From *Eltesle* to *S. Neotes* 4. Miles. The elder Parte of the  
Toune wher the Paroche Chirch ys kepith the 1olde name of  
*Ainsbyri*, so caullid β corroptely for *En[ulphesbury. Use River]*

α Leg. toward *S. Neotes*. β corruptely for *Enulphesbyri*.  
The River there harde by the Towne stondinge on the Este Syde of it  
dividithe *Huntyn dunshire* from *Bedfordeshire*, and yet a lytle  
lower bothe the Ripes be in *Huntendunshir*. The Bridge of *Seint*  
*Neotes* is of *Tymbar*. *Stowe*.

a Manus Bursoni.

From S. Neotes to Stoughton Village by sum enclosed ground a 3. Miles. it is in *Huntenduneshir*. Ther hard by the Chirch is a pretty House of Olyver Leders, and pratie <sup>1</sup> Commodities about it.

From Stoughton to <sup>a</sup> Melchbourn Village a 4. Miles be much Pasture, and sum Corne ground. Here is a right fair Place of Square Stone, stonding much upon <sup>2</sup> pillerd <sup>3</sup> Vaulte of Stone, and there be goodly Gardeins, Orchards, and Ponds, and a Parke thereby. The Place self is of an auncient building. [But] the Lord Westoun of <sup>y</sup> S. [Johnes] College in London the 3. . . . . [of] that House afore the . . . . . Weston made the [Hall] . . . . . [Knights and Lord Prior of S. John's of Jerusalem] . . . . .

Fol. 2.

About the Quarters of Melchbourn, but not hard by it, ryse to armes of broks of divers Springs. wherof one cummith owt of Higheham Parke. These 2. cum to one Botom and Streame, and so go by How Village, wherof the broke is 3 callid How-water.

At How hath beene a fair Manor Place, sumtyme longging to the Strikelands of Huntendune-Shire, after to the Bifeldes, and of late it cam ynto Partition of 3. Doughttters.

How Water after cummith to Stoughton Village, and thens about [a] Mile lower then S. Neo[tes in] to Use <sup>d</sup> ryve . .

4 Hig[ham Ferrars Market is a 3. Miles from Melchbourne]

---

<sup>a</sup> Melchbourn] So in the Original; but Mr. Stowe hath it Melchbourn, as 'tis also below in the Original it self. <sup>3</sup> Vaulte] Read, Vaultes, as 'tis in Mr. Stowe. Mr. Leland oftentimes puts e, made somewhat bigger than ordinary, for es. <sup>y</sup> Seint John's College in London the 3. Lorde of that House afore the laste Weston made the Haull newly. There is buried a Knyght of the Ordar of Seint John's in the Northe Syde of the Chapell there. This Melchburne is in Bedfordeshire almoste in the Egge of it. Stowe. <sup>d</sup> Ryve. .] Ryver in Stovei & Galei exemplarib.

---

<sup>1</sup> Commodites. <sup>2</sup> pillerd. <sup>3</sup> caullid. <sup>4</sup> Higheham Ferrares Market is a 3 myles from Melcheburne

Welinton Market not far from Avon ryver is a vi Myles of Bedford is . . Myles of, ther is meately plenty of woode about Michelburne, and Michelburne is countyd for one of the faireste howles of that Shire. From Michelbourne Stowe.

From *Milchebourn* to *Kimoltoun* a Market Towne yn the egge of *Huntenduneshire*. The Toune it self is but bare.

The Castelle is dowble dikid, and the building of it meately strong. it longid to the *Mandeviles*, Erles of *Effax*. Then to *α Bouns*, Erles of *Hereford* and *Effax*. and fins to the *β Strafords*.

Syr *Richard Wingfeld* buildid new fair lodgyns and galleries apou the olde Foundations of the Castelle. The Priory of Chanons not [far] out of *Kimolton* was [as I lear]nid of the founda[tion of the B]igrames. It [was an House] of γ vii [Cannons.] By all [like]lihod *B[igrame]* . . . . . [noe great landes] . . . . . [personage] . . . . .

There lay yn this Priory few Men of δ Name buried: but of the *Bigrams* and the *Coniers*. The name of the Manor Place of the *Bigrams* bering the name of them yet remainith thereabouts.

Fol. 3.

There is a Plotte now clene desolatid not a Mile by West from *Kimoltoun*, caullid *Castel Hylle*, wher appere diches and tokens of old buildings.

From *Kimoltoun* to *Leightoun* on a hille 3. good miles be plain ground of Pasture and Corne but litle Wood yn fight; but whereas the Villages be sett the Soyle betw[ix]t exceeding good for co[rne] . . . . . The [Lord]ship [of *Leighton* and Village belongeth to] . . . . . [one *Carn*]

From *Leighton* to *Barnewel* Village a vi miles by exceding faire Corne and Pasture ground. At this Village remaine yet 4. strong Towres parte of *Berengarius Moynes* Castel, after longging to *Ramesey* Abbay, and now to *Monteacute*. Withyn the Ruines of the Castell is now a meane House for a fermar.

---

α *Bouns*] L. *Bokuns*, ut in St. β *Strafords*] L. *Staforde*, vel, ut in St. & G. *Staffordes*. γ vii. Chanons: and be likely-hode Bygrame gave them no greate Lands. For the Parsonage of *Kymaltoun* beynge above XL. li. a Yere was impropriate to the Priorie, whos whole Lands was but a C. Marks by the Yere. Stowe. δ Name buried:] 'Tis distinguished thus with a Colon both in the Orig. and in Mr. Stowe. But it should be rather a Comma, or (as in *Mon. Angl.*) without any Point. Mr. Stowe hath no mark for a lacuna after Corne. Then he reads, *The Lordeshipe of Laighton Village longithe to a Prebend in Lincoln. One Carneballe, Prebendarye there, dyd builde a Peace of a praty House stondinge with in a Mote. Smithe, now Incombent, bathe made a Fre-Schole there.*

From *Barnewelle* to *Oundale* a mile.

The Towne stondith on the farther Ripe as I cam to it

The Bridge over *Avon* is  $\alpha$  of great Arches and smaul.

Ther is a little gut[ter] or broke  $\beta$  cumming  $\gamma$  upon the Causey a xvi. as I enterid, on the leste Hond into *Avon Ryver* [among the Arch]es of [the Bridg.]

The Toune hath a very good Market and is al buildid of [Stone. The Paroch Church is very faire.  $\delta$  One *Robert Viate* a Merchant] . . . . . [of the towne there, and] . . . . . [his Wife made] . . . . .

Fol. 4.

fide of that Chirch Yarde a praty Almoſe Houſe of Squarid Stone. And a goodly large Hauſe over it for the Brether-hodde of the Chyrch.

And at the Weſt end of the Chirche Yarde they made Lodgings for too Cantuarie Preſtes, foundid there by them. The Scripture in Braſſe on the Almoſe Houſe Doore berith the Date of the  $\epsilon$  yere owr Lord  $\zeta$  1485. as I remembre.

At the Weſt North Weſt Ende of *Oundale* Chirch Yard  $\alpha$  is the Ferme or Perſonage Place impropriatid to *Peterborow*. it is  $\beta$  a 50li. by Yere. *Peterborow* was Lord alſo of the Town, and now the King hath allottid it onto the Quene's Dowre.

There I ſawe another Chirch or Chappelle of *S. Thomas*,

$\alpha$  Of 5. great Arches, and two ſmall. G.  $\beta$  cumming upon the Causey &c.] Perhaps it ſhould be read thus: cumming a xvi. miles of, as I enterid on the leste Hond upon the Causey, into *Avon Ryver* &c. But in Mr. Stowe 'tis thus: *The Bridge over Avon is of great Arches and ſmall upon the Causey a xvi.* and then he begins a new Paragraph in this manner, *There is a little Gut or Broke* &c. But 'tis in the Original as I have printed it.  $\gamma$  upon the Causey a xvi.] So 'tis in the Original; but a xvi. is left out in Mr. Burton's Copy.  $\delta$  One Robert Viate, a Marchaunt of the Towne there, and Johan his Wife made goodly Sowth Porche of the Paroche of S. . . . . They made alſo on the South Syde of that Church-Yarde a praty Almoſe Houſe &c. St. Nor hath Mr. Gale's Copy any Points after Merchant.  $\epsilon$  Yere owr] L. yere of owr cum Stoveo.  $\zeta$  1485.] Sic in Aut. & St. non, ut in G. 1405.  $\alpha$  Juſt againſt theſe words is the Ferme Mr. Stowe hath put this Note in the Margin, *cawlyd the Bery-ſtede; for that it was a beriege in the tyme of Peſt. Oundall Church was ſome tyme a Cell to Petarborow.  $\beta$  a 50. li. by Yere] About 50. ll. by Yeare. G. And indeed in moſt other Places Mr. Gale's Copy hath about for a, contrary to the Authority of the Original.*

now



now of our Ladie, as I enterid into Owndale Toun. The Ryver of *Avon* so windeth aboute *Oundale* Toune that it almost insulatithe it, savyng a litle by West North West. Going oute of the Toune end of *Oundale* towarde *Foderingeye*, <sup>a</sup> I rode over [at a] bridge [thereon] . . . . . *Avon* pass[ith it to] North brid[g being] . . . . . lengthe . . . . . [Caufy] . . . . . [when the rime] . . . . . the Medowes lying on every side on a great Leavel thereabout. I gessed that there were about a 30 Arches of smaule and great that bare up this Cawsey.

From *Oundale* to *Foderingeye* a 2. Miles by mervelus fair Corne ground and Pasture, but litle woodde.

King *Edward* the 4. for the Love that he bare to *Foderingey*, had thought to have <sup>2</sup> privelidgid it with a Market, and with putting down Weres and Mills, to have caufid that smaule Lightters might <sup>3</sup> have cum thither.

The Toune self of *Foderingeye* is but one streat, al of stone building. The glorie of it standith by the Paroche Chirch of a fair Building and Collegiatid.

<sup>β</sup> This Chirch and Place wher the College is now was sumtyme a nunnery. *Edmunde* of *Langeley* Sun to *Edward* the 3. got a Licens as sum saye [to ma]ke a College there; [but he did] it not, [being] preventid [by dea]th.

<sup>γ</sup> The Nunnes of this House	[He left two] Sunnes <sup>4</sup> <i>Edward</i> . . . . .
were translatid to <i>De la Pray</i>	. . . . .
[by] <i>Northampton</i> . . . . .	. . . . . This <i>Edward</i> began
wher . . . . . of . . . . .	the College and endowid it meately welle.

<sup>a</sup> I rode ovar a Stone Bridge, throughe the whiche *Avon* passith. It is cawlid the Northe Bridge, beinge of a great lengthe, by cause Men may passe when the River overflowith. The Medowes lyenge on every Syde on a great Leavell thereabout, I gessed that there were about &c. St. <sup>β</sup> This Chirch] The Churche St. <sup>γ</sup> The Nunnes of this House &c.] These words (which are wanting in G.) should have stood in the Margin (if the Printer could have done it conveniently) just opposite to Nunnery three lines above in this Page, and Fol. 5. should stand just against *This Edward began* &c. There is no lacuna in Mr. Store's Copy, but after being preventid by Death the whole is read thus: *The Nunnes of the House were translatyd to De la Pray by Northampton, in knowledge whereof the House of Foderingey dyd beare a Pen-*

<sup>1</sup> inlatithe. <sup>2</sup> privilegid. <sup>3</sup> dele have. <sup>4</sup> Edward] Edward and Richard B. sion

Fol. 5. It chauncid that *Richard* suspected of Treason was put to  
 \*This *Richard* had a Sun that Death at *Hamptown* aboute such Tyme  
 was Father to *Edward* the 4. as King *Henry* the fiveth went ynto  
*Fraunce*.

Whereapon at such Tyme as the Bataile of *Agincourt* shoulde be faughte, *Edward* desirid of King *Henry* to have the forewarde of the Batel, and had it. where be much hete and  $\beta$ thronggid, being a fatte Man, he was smoulderid to Death, and afterward brought to *Foderingey*, and there honorably buried yn the Bodie of the *Quire*, apon whose Tumble lyith a flat Marbil Stone with an Image flatt yn Brasse.

After *Edward*'s Death [*Henry*] the 5.  $\gamma$  confid[er]inge the good service] confirmid [the Colledg, and gave to] it certe[n] landes of Priories of] monk[es Aliens, amongst which was] the Priory of *Newet*, com. *Gloucester* by *Leghe* Market in the borders of *Wales*.]

Then cam after *Edward* the 4. and sumwhat envying the Glorie of *Henry* the fiveth made the College of his oune fundation, and buildid sum part of it as it is now, and causid the Body of his Father Duke of *York* to be brought from *Pontefract* thither, and to be layid on the North side of the Highe Altare, where also is buried King *Edward* the 4. Mother in a vaulte over the which is a pratie Chappelle.

$\zeta$  The faire Cloistre of the College was made in King  
 \* This *Felde sette* [the *Versis* *Edward* the 4. dayes, one *Felde* beyng

---

*sion to De la Pray.* Edmund of Langley lefte 2. Sunnes, *Edward* and *Richard*. This *Edward* began the Colage and endowid it metely well. It chaunsed &c. And I find the latter part of the Passage confirmed by Mr. Gale's Copy, in which 'tis written: He left two Sunnes *Edward* and *Richard*. \* After this *Richard* in the Margin Mr. Stowe has added (contrary to the Authority of the Original) *Erle of Cambrydge*.  $\beta$  Thronging St. & G.  $\gamma$  Consyderinge his good service St. And in G. his is written over the.  $\delta$  the Priory of *Newen* by *Leghe* Market in the Borders of *Glocestershire*. St. \* L. enviying.  $\zeta$  King *Edm.* 4. for the love that he bore to *Fotheringey* had thought to have priviledged it with a Market, and with putting downe Wares and Milles to have caused that small lighters might come thither. So Mr. Burton's Copy, which Words however are plac'd somewhat higher in the Original. See pag. 3. \* This *Felde sette* the &c.] Mr. Stowe varies from the Original thus: This *Felde* set this *Versis* of the Booke caullyd *Aeth. terras* in t. g. Wyndows with Figures very featly. *Richard* Papcote Knight the settar up of  
 his

of the [book] caullid  $\beta$  *Æthiopum terras* in the glafs win-  
dowe with Figures very neat-  
ly. *Richard Sapcote* of *Elton*  
Knight the first setter up of the  
Family in *Huntington-shire*,  
buried at *Fotheringey* 1477.

The Castelle of *Fotheringey* is fair and meately strong with Fol. 6.  
doble Diches and hath a Kepe very auncient and strong.  
There be very fair Lodgyns in the Castel. And as I hard  
*Catarine* of *Spaine* did great Cofts in late tyme of refresching  
of it.

This Castel longid of late Tymes to *Edmunde* of *Langeley*  
*Edward* the 3. sunne. and so lineally to the Dukes of *York*.

*The limes of Huntendunshir upon Avon Ryver.*

*Huntenduneshir* cummith on the hither side of *Avon* to-  
ward *Ailton*, wher Mr. *Sapcote* dwellith wythin a Mile of  
*Fotheringey*.

*Kirkham* the Knight dwellith aboute a Mile from *Foderin-*  
*gey*, but is place is sum what distant from *Avon*.

From *Foderingey* bak by *Owndale* 4.  
Miles to *Lilford* Village apon [*Avon*]  
wher *Elmes* a Gentilman [hath] a praty  
Manor pla[ce.]

One told me that there was  
a stone bridg at *Lilford* over  
*Avon*.

Thens to *Thor* [pe water mill upon *Avon*  $\gamma$  1 a mill] wher I  
[saw the Ruines of  $\delta$  the wall of *Watervilles* Castle.]

Thens a good Mile to *Thrapeston* Village, wher the Lorde  
*Mordant* is Lord by Copartion with *Broune* the  $\epsilon$  Serinent at  
Law and Sir *Wistan Brounes* Sunne as I hard.

Thens a Quarter of a Mile to *Thrapeston* bridg having  $\zeta$  an  
8. arches of stone. *Avon* rennith under this Bridg.

---

*his Familie in Huntenduneshire was biried at Foderingey anno*  
*dom.* 1477. The Date is wanting in G. as are also these  
words, of the Book.  $\alpha$  Rype of *Avon* as I enterid into the  
*Toune*, without any lacuna, both in St. and G.  $\beta$  *Theoldus*  
presbiter, natione *Italus*, scripsit de miraculis veteris testa-  
menti & fabulis poetarum, *Æglogarum* lib. 1. floruit an. do.  
480. *Ægloga* incipiens, *Æthiopum terras jam fervida torruit*  
*æstas*. So *Burton's* Copy, but wanting in the Original. *Theoldus*  
Sic in *Burtono*. Sed legend. potius *Theodulus*.  $\gamma$  a mill de-  
sunt St.  $\delta$  the utter wall St.  $\epsilon$  Serinent] L. Servient.  $\zeta$  an 8.  
arches] About 8. arches G. See what I have said in my  
Note to P. 4. l. 21.

---

$\epsilon$  4 mill] a myle St.

From

From *Foderingey* to this Bridge, I left *Avon* on the right Hand, and after stille on to *Northampton* on the lefte Hand alofe.

At the very End of *Thrapeston* Bridge stand Ruines of a very large Hermitage and principally welle buildid but a late discoverid and suppressid: and hard by is the Toune of *Islepe* on *Avon* as upon the farther Ripe. And about a Mile farther but not apon *Avon* Ripe is *Draiton* Village and Castelle, the pratieft Place in those Quarters, longging, as *Islepe* dooth, in copartion onto the Lord *Mordant*

*Staford* Erle of *Wileshir*, Uncle to *Edward* late Duke of *Bokingham*, had *Draiton* by an Heiregeneral of the Younger *Grene*, and kept his Houfhold yn it.

The Great *Grene* gave to his Eldest Sunne *Grenes Northon*, with a great Portion of Lands: and he gave *Draiton* with other Lands to his Younger Sunne.

This *Drayton* Castelle was moſte buildid by *Grene* [that was] ſo great [a Man in King] *Richard* [the 2d.] day[es. his landes came to 2. daughters, and one of thoſe daughters partes came to 3. Daughters.]

[Thence] fix good Miles to *Finton* bridg [of ſtone un]der the which *Kete* [ring water runneth] having a [pretty ſtreame,] and a mile lower aboute the botom by *Welingborow* Market goith into *Avon*. And aboute a five Miles higher is a bridge of Stone apon *Avon* caullid *Higbekam*-bridge. *Higbekam-Ferrars* toune is not far of it, and is a five Miles from *Welingboro*.

*Welingborow* is a good quik Market Toune buildid of Stone as almoſt al the Tounes be of *Northampton*-ſhire. it ſtondith about a quarter of a Mile from *Avon* River.

From *Welingburne* to *Northampton* 8. Miles al be *Champaine* Corne and paſture ground, but litle wood or none, even as it is betwixt *Oundale* and *Welingborow*.

I paſſid over 2. praty Brokes betwixt *Welingborow* and *Northampton* deſcending thorough 2. [Val]leis, and ſo reſorting ynto [*Avon*.] Almoſt in the midle way betw[ixt] *Welingborow* and *Northampton* [β I paſſed] *Aſſcheby* more then a m[ile] of on the left hand,] wher hath [bene a Caſtle] that now is clene downe, and is made but a *ſeptum* for beſtes.

The Toune of *Northampton* ſtondith on the North ſide

a a five Miles] a 3. Miles St. β I leſte for I paſſed in St.



of *Avon* Ryver, on the Brow of a Meane Hille, and risith stille from the South to the North. Al the old Building of the Toune was of Stone, the new is of Tymbre.

There be yn the Waulles of *Northampton* 4. Gates, namid by Este, West, North and South. The Este Gate is the fairest of them alle.

There is a faire Suburbe withoute the Southe Gate: and another, but lesse, withoute the West Gate, yn the wich is a very pratie Housse *ex lapide polite quadrato*. it longith to <sup>a</sup> Mr.

The Castel stondith hard by the West Gate, and hath a large Kepe. The Area of the Residew is very large, and bullewarkes of Yerth be made afore the Castelle Gate.

Paroche Chirches in *Northampton* withyn the Waulles be 7. wherof the Chirch of *Al-Halomes* is principale, stonding yn the Harte of the Toune, and is large and welle buildid.

Fol. 8.

There be in the Suburbes 2. Paroche Chirches, wherof I saw one yn the West Suburbe as I rode over the West Bridge, fairly archid with Stone, under the which *Avon* it self, not yet augmentid with *Wedon* Water, doth ren.

Chapelles.  $\beta$  There is a Chapelle of *S. Catarine* sette in a Cemiterie in the Toune, longging to the Chirche of *Al-Halomes*. Where that paroch dooth byri.

And I saw the Ruines of a large Chapelle withowte the North gate.

*S. Andreas*, the late [Monastery] of blake Monkes, stoode yn the North Parte of the Toune, hard by the North Gate. *Simon Saincteliz*  $\gamma$  the first beyng Erle of *Northampton* and *Huntendune* made this House: but he is not buried there; for he died yn *Fraunce*, and there buried. But Erle *Simon* the secunde, and Erle *Simon* the 3. Sunne to the secunde, were booth buried in *S. Andreas*. There was also buried under a flatte Stone in the Quier an Archebifshop.

There was byried also one *Verney*, that was made Knight at the Feeld of *Northampton*.

*S. James* standith a litle distant from the extreme Part of the West Suburbe. The Waulle that cumpasith the hole site of the Housse is highe, faire, and large, *ex lapide quadrato*.

*De la Pray*

Fol. 9.

<sup>a</sup> Mr.] Sic plane in Autogr. Nec aliter in St. B. & G.  $\beta$  Mr. Burton's Copy is thus: There is a Chappell of *St. Catherine* (longing to the Church of *All-Hallowes*, where that Paroch doth burie) set in a Cemiterie in the towne.  $\gamma$  Being the first in *Burton*.

Northam-  
pton field.

There was a great bataille faught in *a Henry* the vj. Tyme at *Northampton* on the Hille withoute the Southe Gate, where is a right goodly Crosse, caullid, as I remembre, *the Quenes Crosse*. and many *Walsch* men were drownid yn *Avon Ryver* at this Conflict. Many of them that were slayn were buried at *de la Pray*: and sum at *S. John's Hospitale*.

Gul. Licius.

*S. John's Hospitale* was originally foundid by one *William Sainte Clere*, Archidiacon of *Northampton*, and brother to one of the *Simons Saintecleres*, as sum of *Sainte John's* name them; but as I have redde alway they were caulid *Saintetelix*, and not *S. Clere*.

Simones Li-  
cius.

Sanctus Li-  
cius.

This Hospitale stondith within the  $\beta$  Waulle of the Toun, a litle above the South Gate.

There is yn the North side of the Chirch a High Tumbe, wher is buried the Lady *Margaret*.

In the South side lyith buried *Elis y Ponger* with a *French Ep[itaph]*.

*S. Thomas Hospitale* is with oute the Toun, and joinith hard to the West Gate. it was erectid within lesse then a hunderith Yeres paste, and induid with sum Landes, al by the Citisens of *Northampton*.

Fol. 10.

The *Gray-freres* House was the beste buildid and largest House of all the Places of the Freres, and stooode a litle beyond the chief Market Place almost by flatte North.

The Site and ground that it stooode on longid to the Cite, wherapon the Citizins were taken for founders of [it.]

There lay ij. of the *Salysbiries* buried in this House of *Gray Frere*. And as I remember it was told me that one of the *Salisbyries* Doughtters was Mother to Sir *Wylliam Par* and his Elder Brother.

The *Blake-Freres* in the Strete where the Horfe Market is kept ons a Weke.

The *White-Freres* House stooode a litle above the *Gray-Freres*.

The *Augustine-Freres* House stooode on the West side of the Strete by the Southe Gate, hard agayne *S. John's Hospitale*. The *Langfelds* of *Buckinghamshire* were taken as original Founders of this House, and a late was the olde *Langfeld* Knight of the fame Line so taken. Divers of the *Langfelds* were buried in this Chirch. I heer of no Men els of Nobilite there biried.

---

*a Henry* the Vth's. tyme G.  $\beta$  *Walls* G.  $\gamma$  *Ponget* G. but over the line is written *Ponger*.

---

The Hedde of *Avon Ryver* α visitith a litle β sidenham of *Gilesborow Village*, and cummith by it there first receyving a botom: *Gillesborow* α vj. Miles almost plain North from *Northampton*: and so touching by a few Villages cummith to *Northampton*. Fol. 11.

The Hedde of *Wedon Water* is, as I could lerne of *Wedon Men*, at *Faullesle yn Mr. Knightele's Poles*. and yn *Badby Poles* be Springges also, that resorte to this streme: and beside there cummith a litle broke into *Wedon stream*, a very litle beneth *Wedon*: and as I stoode it cam yn by the farther

Mr. *Knighteley*, a man of great Lands, hath his principal House at *Faullesle*, but it is no very sumptuous thing. Mr. *Newenham Knight* dwelith ζ a Myle of it.

ripe. *Faullesle Pooles* be aboute a Myle γ from *Chare*, wher the Hedde δ of *Chare Ryver* is that rennith to *Banbyri*. So that ther ys but an hille betwixt [the] Heddes of these Waters. [*Wedon*] Water goith from *Wedon* to *Flour*, a Village thereby; after to *Hayford Village*, 2. Miles of, where the chefe House of

the *Mantelles* is; and thens to *S. Thomas Bridge* at *Northampton*, α 3. Miles of, wher it goith ynto *Avon*. And as *Avon* Water risith almost by North, so doth *Wedon Water* ryse by α West.

*Wedon* is a praty thorough fare, sette on a playne ground, and much celebratid by cariares; bycause it stondith hard by the famose Way, there comunely caullid of the People *Watheling Strete*. And upon this the tounet is caullid *Wedon on the Strete*. The Tounlet of it self is very meane and hath no Market. And the Paroche Chirch is as meane. A litle from the South side of the Chirch Yarde ys a faire Chapel dedicate to *S. Werburge*, that sum tyme was a Nunne at *Wedon*, wher was a Monasterie yn *Bede's Tyme*, syns destroyed by the *Danes*. But wither there were any Monastery at *Wedon* syns the Conquest, I could not well lerne there. The Vicar tolde me that the Lordship of the Toun did ons long to *Bekharwik*, a Monasterie yn *Normandie*: And that after the Piores alienes of the *French* ordre did lese their Possessions yn *England*, King *Henry* the vj. did gyve the Lordship of *Wedon* ♀ to *Eton College* by *Wyndesore*.

Fol. 12.

α visitith] L. riseth. β Sidenham] Syden hand St. γ from Chare] from Charton St. from Charleton G. δ of Chare] of Charwell G. ♀ Hayford] Harford St. ζ a Myle of it] a Myle of, att . . . . . with seven points after, in G. α West] East G. ♀ to Eton College] See the learned Dr. TANNER'S Not. Monast. p. 161.

There apperith on the *a* South side of *S. Werburges Chapelle*; wher *in hominum memoria* was an area and fair building about it, and a Chapel withyn it: now there is nothing but greate Barnes longging to the Fermar.

*Towcester* is 7. Miles from *Wedon*, and as much from *Northampton*, al by playne Corne ground and pasture. *John Far-mar* tolde me that there appere certen Ruines or Diches of a Castelle at *Towcestre*. Enquire farther of thys.

From *Northampton* to *Kingesthorpe* a Mile. and a litle farther by *Multon Parke* enclofid with stone, where is meately plentie of Wood. it longgid a late to the Lord *Vaulx*. now to the Kinge. In it is no building, but a mene *β* Lodge.

Thens by *Champayne Ground*, bering good Graffe and Corne, a ix. Miles to *Ketering*, a pratie Market Toun.

I rode over a Bridge of *Tymbre* or I cam to *Ketering* by a Quarter of a

Mile. under this bridge rennith a litle streame cumming almost originally from a Village distant *γ aliquot milliariis*, caullid . . . . . wherof the Water takith Name.

Fol. 13. And a litle beyond I rode over another bridge of *Tymbre*, wher rennith a Broke, bering the Name of *Skersford Village*, a v. Miles of from whens it cummith. and this Water rennith under the Roote of *Hilling Ground* that the Toun stondith of.

A litle beyond the Town of *Ketering*, as I went toward *Gadington*, I passid over a Broke, that cummith from *δ Ardingworth*, a vj. Miles of; so that bothe

sides of the Toun of *Ketering* be welle waterid.

From *Ketering* to *Gadington*, a pratie uplandisch Toun, 2. Myles, wher I passid agayne in the Midle of the Toun over *Ardingworth Water*, that there rennith under a stone Bridge.

Thens to *Welledon*, an uplandisch Towne, 4. Miles, where the Soile is sumwhat furnilhid about with Wood: and plentie beside of Corne and Graffe.

On the South side of *Welleden* a litle without it, hard by

*Kingesthorp* is a goodly Benefice, and yet is but a Chapel to *S. Peter's* of *Northampton* by the Castelle, the which now is a very poore thing.

The Erle of *Warwick* had 3. Lordships in *Northamptonshir*, *Hanslap*, *Multon* and . . . . .

The Confluence of these 3. brokes is a litle beneth *Ketering* in the Medowes.

---

*a* South side of *S. Werburges Chapelle*,] Sic etiam in *St. & G. β Lodge*] Lodginge *St. γ* aight milles for *aliquot milliariis* in *St. δ Ardingworth*] *Arding North G.* fed *Ardingworth* infra habet.

the



the highe Way, ys a goodly quarre of Stone, wher appere great Diggyns.

A litle withoute *Welleden* I passid over a Broket, and thereby I saw a faire Chapelle. And thens 2. Miles by Corne, Pasture and Wood to *Deene*.

There was one *Ive* sumtyme Lorde of *Dene* aboute the Tyme of King *John*: and he had the Landes of a Priory sumtyme there, *a* and Celle to *Westminster*, and afore suppressid of the Abbate of *Westminster* apon a certen Rent.

From *Dene* to *Benifeld* 2. long Myles. There appere by the West ende of the Paroche Chirch the Dich and Ruines of an old Castelle.

Mr. *Brudenel* told me that he red ons in an old Record of the Kinges that *Bassingburn*, or one of a like Name ending yn *burne*, was Lord of it. Now it longgith to *Souch* of *Codnor*.

*Braybroke* Castelle apon *Wiland* Water was made and embatelid by Licens that one *Braybroke*, a Noble Man in those [days] did obtene. it is *β a . . . Miles* from . . . . . Mr. *Griphine* is now Owner of it. he is a Man of fair Landes.

From *Dene* to *Rokingham* by summe Corne and Pasture, but more Wood grounde, *γ a 3. Miles*.

The Castelle of *Rokingham* standith on the Toppe of an hille, right stately, and hath a mighty Diche, and Bulle Warks agayne *δ* withoute the Diche. The utter Waulles of it yer stond. The Kepe is exceding fair and strong, and in the Waulles be certein strong Tower. The Lodgings that were within the Area of the Castelle be discoverid and faul to Ruine. One thing in the Waullis of this Castelle is much to be notid, that is that they be embatelid on booth the sides. So that if the Area of the Castelle were won by Cumming in at *ζ* other of the 2. Greate Gates of the Castelle, yet the Keepers of the Waulles might defende the Castelle. I markid that there is a stronge Tower in the Area of the Castell, and from it over the Dungeon Dike is a Draw Bridge to the Dungeon Toure.

Fol. 14.

There lyith a greate Valley under the Castelle of *Rokingham*, very plentiful of Corne and Grasse. The Forest of *Rokingham* after the olde Perambulation is aboute a 20. Miles yn lenght, and in bredthe 5. or 4. Miles in sum Places, and in

---

*a* and Celle] *a* Celle St. *β a . . . Miles*] So also in *St.* and *G.* So the Original with a Space. In Mr. Burton a Mile. *γ a 3. Miles*] *a 2. Miles* *G.* *δ* withoute the Ditches, *G.* Tower] Towers *G.* *ζ* Either in Burton.

sum

sum leffe. There be dyvers Lodges for Keepers of the falow Dere yn it.

And withyn the Precincte of it is good Corne and Pasture and Plentie of Woodde.

The Launde of *Benifeld* with[in] this Forest is spacious and [faire] to course yn. <sup>a</sup> This Launde [is] . . . . . [miles] from *Benifeld* Village, and is n. . . . .

From *Rokingham* to *Pippewelle* the late Abbay about a 3. Miles of by Wood and Pasture. There be faire Buildinges at this Place.

<sup>β</sup> The King huntid at a great Park of his owne caullid . . . . . it is from *Pipewelle* a 4. [miles.] <sup>1</sup>

From *Dene* to *Haringworth* a 3. Miles <sup>γ</sup> be Corne, Grasse and sum Wooddy Grounde.

The Lorde *Souche* hath a right goodly Manor Place, by the Paroche Chyrch of this Village, buildid Castelle like. The first Courte wherof is clene doune, saving that a greate Peace of the Gate House and front of the <sup>δ</sup> Waulle by it yet stondith.

The ynnere Parte of this Place is meately welle maintainid, and hath a Diche aboute it. The Waulles of this ynnere Courte be in sum <sup>ι</sup> Places imbatellid.

And withyn this Courte is a fair Chapelle, in the Bodie wherof lyth one of the *Souches* byried, and a great flat stone over hym.

Fol. 15.

There is a Parke by this Manor Place: and a fair Lodge in it. I hard say that this Place hath bene long Tyme yn the *Souches* Handes, and that they have countid it for one of their cheffest Howses.

From *Dene* to *Staunton* Village, longging to Mr. *Brudenel*, 10. Miles.

In this Way I rode by *Rokingham*, and after over *Welande* Ryver, that departith there and much yn other Places <sup>κ</sup> *Northamptonshire* from *Leircestreshire*.

The Bridge self of *Rokingham* departith as a limes *Northampton*, *Leircestershire* and *Ruthelandschire*.

The Grounde bytwixt *Dene* and *Staunton* plentiful of Corne, and exceding fair and large Medowis on bothe sides

<sup>a</sup> This Launde is a 3. Miles from *Beningfeld* Village, and is no parte of it. St. <sup>β</sup> The King huntid &c.] This Paragraph is wanting in St. <sup>γ</sup> be ] By St. & G. Be pro by sæpius in *Lelando*. By in *Burton*. <sup>δ</sup> Waulle] Walls G. <sup>ι</sup> *Northamptonshire*] Vocula of supra lin. scribitur in G. ab ead. m. fed male.

of *Weland*. But from *Rokingham* to *Staunton* there was in fight litle *Wodde*, as yn a Countrey al *Chaumpain*. I rode over a notable *Broke* or 2. bytwixt *Weland* Water and *Stanton*.

The *Broke* that cummith by *Stanton* risith at . . . . .

From *Staunton* to *Leyrcester* al by *Chaumpaine* Grounde an 8. or 9. Miles.

α And as I rode from *Staunton* I saw a 2. Miles of *Noseley* <sup>*Noseley*</sup> Village, where is a Collegiate Paroche Chirch of a 3. Prestes, <sup>College.</sup> 2. Clerkes, and 4. Choristes. *Noseley* β longid to the *Blaketes*; and an Heire general of them aboute *Edwarde* the 3. Tyme was maried to one *Roger Mortevalle* that foundid the litle <sup>Mortevalle.</sup> College of *Noseley*. This *Noseley* and other Landes thereabout cam onto 2. Doughtters of one of the *Mortevilles*, wherof <sup>Mortua</sup> one was maried onto *Hughe Hastings*; the other was a <sup>vallu.</sup> Nunne, and alienid much of her Parte. After this *Noseley* by an Heire generale cam in Mariage to *Hasilrig*, in the <sup>Hasilrig.</sup> which Name it dothe yet remayne. The Name of *Hasilrig* cam oute of *Scotlande*.

γ *Skefington* lay upward a Mile and more from *Noseley*, wher rose the Name of the *Skefingtons*.

In passing betwixt *Stanton* and *Leircester* I rode over 2. or <sup>Fol. 16.</sup> 3. Brokes.

The hole Toun of *Leircester* at this Tyme is buildid of tymbre; and so is *Lugborow* after the same rate.

α This §. is otherwise read in *Burton*, viz. And as I rode from *Staunton* I sawe 2. miles of *Noseley* Village, where is a Collegiate Paroch Chirch of 3. Preists, 2. Clerkes, and 4. Choristers. *Noseley* belongid to the Family of *Martivale* sive *de Mortua-valle*, the last of which Family was *Roger de Martivale*, Bishop of *Salisbury*, sonne and heire to Sr. *Anketill de Martivall*, Lord of *Noseley*; which *Roger* dyed, leaving *Joyce* his Sister and Heire, who was married to *Robert de Saddington*, whose Daughter and sole Heire *Isabell* was married to Sir *Rafe Hastings* Kt. who by her had Issue Sir *Rafe de Hastings* Kt. from whom *George Hastings*, now Earle of *Huntington*, is lineally descended, and *Margaret*, first married to *Roger Heron* Kt. after to Sir *John Blaket* Kt. Sir *Roger Heron* had Issue by *Margaret* his wife three Daughters and Heires, *Isabell*, *Margaret*, and *Elizabeth*. *Isabell* was married to *Thomas Haselrig* of *Fawdon* in *Northumberland*, who brought to her Husband this Mannor of *Nosley*, in which name it doth yet remaine. β longid ] longeth G. γ *Shefington*, &c lin. prox. *Shefingtons*, in *St.*

S. John's

S. *John's* Hospital Landes for the most part was gyven by *Edward* the 4. to the College of *Newark* in *Leyrcester*.

Other *Robert Bossue*, Erle of *Leircester*, or *Petronilla*, a Countes of *Leircester*, was buried in a Tumbe *ex marmore calchedonico* yn the Waul of the South of the High Altare of *S. Marie* Abbay of *Leyrcester*.

The Waulles of *S. Marie* Abbay be 3. quarters of a Mile aboute.

The *Gray-Freres* of *Leircester* stode at the ende of the Hospital of Mr. *Wigeston*. *Simon Mountefort*, as I lernid, was Founder & there : and there was byried King  $\beta$  *Richard* 3. and a Knight caullid *Mutton*, sumtyme Mayre of *Leyrcester*.

I saw in the Quire of the *Blake-Freres* the  $\gamma$  Tumbe of

And a flat Alabaſter Stone with the name of Lady *Isabel*, Wife to Sr. *John Beauchamp* of *Ho[lt.]*  $\delta$  And in the North Isle I saw the Tumbe of another Knight without Scripture. And in the North Crosse Isle [a Tombe] having the Name of *Roger Po[ynter]* of *Leiceſter* armid . . . . .

*Theſe Things brevely I markid at  
Leyrceſter.*

The Caſtelle ſtanding nere the Weſt bridge is at this Tyme a thing of ſmaul Eſtimation : And there is no Apparaunce other of high Waulles or Dikes. So that I think that the Lodginges that now be there were made ſins the Tyme of the Barons War in *Henry* the 3. Tyme ; and great likelihod there is That the Caſtelle was much defacid in *Henry* the 2. Tyme, when the Waulles of *Leirceſter* wer defacid.

There was afore the Conqueſte a Collegiate Chirch of Prebendes *intra*  $\zeta$  *Caſtrum*. The Landes wherof gyven by *Robert Boſſu* Erle of *Leirceſtre* to the Abbay of Chanons made by him withoute the Walles. a new Chirch of the Reſidew of the old Prebendes was erectid withoute the  $\gamma$  Caſtelle, and dedicate to *S. Marie*, as the olde was.

In this Chirch of *S. Marie extra caſtrum* I ſaw the Tumbe of Marble of *Thomas Rider*, Father to Maſter *Richard* of *Leirceſter*. This *Richard* I take to be the ſame that yn thoſe

Fol. 17.  
*Richardus*  
*de 2 Leice-*  
*ſtria.*

$\alpha$  Thereof in *Burton*.  $\beta$  *Richard* the 3d. ſlayne at *Bosworth* feild, and a Knight in *Burton*.  $\gamma$  Tumbe] Tombes St.  
 $\delta$  And in the North Crosse Isle a Tombe having the Name of *Roger Poynter* armed, of *Leyceſter*, and another Tombe there of a Knight without Scripture. G.  $\epsilon$  Were pulled downe in *Burton*.  $\zeta$  *Caſtellum* in *Burton*.

1 Caſtel. 2 *Leirceſtria*.

Dayes,



Dayes, as it apperith by his Workes, was a greate Clerke: Beside this Grave I saw few thinges there of any auncient Memorie within the Chirch.

The Collegiate Chirch of *Newarke* and the Area of it yoinith to another Peace of the Castelle Ground.

The College Chirch is not very great, but it is exceding fair. There lyith on the North side of the High Altare *Henry* Erle of *Lancaster*, withowt a Crounet, and 2. Men childern <sup>a</sup> under the Arche next to his Hedde.

On the Southe side lyith *Henry* the first Duke of *Lancaster*: and yn the next Arch to his Hedde lyith a Lady, by Likeli-hod his Wife.

*Constance*, Doughttter to *Peter*, King of *Castelle*, and Wife to *John* of *Gaunt*, liith afore the High Altare in a Tumbe of Marble with an Image of [Brasse] (like a Quene) on it.

There is a Tumbe of Marble in the Body of the Quire. They told me that a Countes of *Darby* lay biried in it, and they make her, I wot not how, Wife to *John* of *Gaunt* or *Henry* the 4. Indede *Henry* the 4. wille *John* of *Gaunt* livid was caullid Erle of *Darby*.

In the Chapelle of *St. Mary* on the Southe side of the Quire ly buried to of the *Shirleys*, Knights, with their Wives; and one *Brokesby* an Esquier. Under a Piller yn a Chapelle of the South Crosse Isle lyith the Lady *Hungreford*, and *Sacheverel* her secund Husbande.

In the Southe side of the Body of the Chirch lyith one of the *Bluntes*, a Knight, with his Wife.

And on the North side of the Chirch ly 3. *Wigestons*, greate Benefactors to the College. one of them was a Prebendarie there, and made the free Grammar Schole.

The 6 Cloister on the South Weste side of the Chirch is large and faire: and the Houses in the Cumpace of the Area of the College for the Prebendaries be al very praty. Fol. 18.]

The Waulles and Gates of the College be stately.

The riche Cardinal of *Winchester* gildid al the Floures and Knottes in the Voulte of the Chirch.

The large Almose House stondith also withyn the Quadrante of the Area of the College.

A litle above the West bridge the *Sore* castith oute an Arme, and sone after it cummith in again, and makith one streame <sup>γ</sup> of *Sore*. Withyn this Isle standith the *Blake-Freres*

<sup>a</sup> under the Arches G. <sup>β</sup> Cloisters standing on the in Burton. <sup>γ</sup> Of *Sore* are wanting in Burton.

very pleasauntly. and hard by the *Freres* is also a Bridge of Stone over this Arme of *Sore*. And after the hole Water creping aboute half the Toun cummith thorough the North Bridge of a vij. or viij. Arches of [Stone.] And there *Sore* brek[eth into two] armes againe, wher[of the biggest] goith by *S. Maries* a[bbay standing] on the farther Ripe; and the other, caullid the *Bishoppes Water*, bycause the Bishop of *Lincoln's* Tenentes have Privilege on it, and after sone methith with the bigger Arme, and so insulatith a right large and pleasunt Meadow; wherapon the

*Sore* cumming again shortly to one botom goith a 4. Miles of by the Ruines of the Castel of *Mountforelle*.

Abbay, as I suppose, in sum Writinges is caullid *S. Maria de pratis*. Over the Midle Part of this Arme of *Bishops Water* is a meane Stone bridge: and a litle beyond it is another Stone bridge,

thorough the which passit a litle land broke, cumming from Villages not far of, and so rennith into *Bishops Water*. And by *Bishops Water* is a Chapel longging to the Hospital of *S. John*. At this Chapel lyith Mr. *Boucher*.

*S. Margarete's* is thereby the fairest Paroche Chirch of *Leircester*, wher ons <sup>a</sup> was Cathedrale Chirch. and therby the Bishop of *Lincoln* had a Palace, wherof a litle yet standith.

*John Peny* first Abbate of *Leircester*, then Bishop of *Bangor* and *Cairluel* [is here buried in] an Alabaster Tumbe. [This Penny made the new Bricke workes of *Leicester* Abby, and much of the brick walles.]

Fol. 19.

From *Leircester* to *Brodegate* by ground welle wooddid 3. Miles. At *Brodegate* is a fair Parke and a Lodge lately buildid there by the Lorde *Thomas Gray*, Marquise of *Dorsete*, Father to *Henry* that is now Marquise. There is a fair and plentiful Spring of Water brought by Master *Brok* as a Man wold juge agayne the Hille thoroug the Lodge, and thereby it dryvith a Mylle. This Parke was parte of the olde Erles of *Leircester's* Landes, and sins by Heires generales it cam to the Lorde *Ferrares* of *Grobby*, and so to the *Grayes*.

From *Brodegate* to *Grobby* a Mile and an half much by <sup>β</sup> Woddenlande. There remayne few tokens of the olde *Castelle* more then that yet is the Hille that the Kepe of the <sup>1</sup> *Castelle* stooode on very

*Grobby* 3. Miles from *Leircester*.

The Parke of *Brodegate* is a vj. Miles cumpace.

---

<sup>a</sup> was a Cathedrale Chirch St. & G. <sup>β</sup> Woddenlande] Woddeland St. & G.

notable, but ther is now no stone Work upon it. And the late *Thom*[as Marquesh filled] up the Diche of [it with Earth, entending] to make an he[rbare there. α The ould] parte of the Work[e, that now is at] *Grobby* was made [by the *Ferrares.*] β But newer Workes and Buildinges therewere erectid by the Lorde *Thomas* first Marquise of *Dorset*: emong the which Workes he began and erectid the Fundation and Waulles of a greate Gate House of Brike, and a Tour, but that was lefte half on finishid of hym, and so it standith yet. This Lorde *Thomas* erectid also and almoste finishid ij. Toures of Brike in the Fronte of the House, as respondent on eche side to the Gate-House.

There is a faire large Parke by the Place a vj. Miles in Cumpase. There is also a poore Village by the Place and a litle Broke by it.

And a Quarter of a Mile from the Place in the Botom there is as faire and large a Pole as lightly is in *Leyrcestreshire*. There issuith γ a Broket out of this Lake that after cummith by *Grobby*, and [there] dryvith a Mylle and after [re- fort]ith to *Sore* River.

From *Brodegate* to *Lugbborow* about a v. Miles. First I Fol. 20. cam oute of *Brodegate* Parke into the Foreste of *Charley*, comunely caullid *the Wast*. This forest is a xx. Miles or more in Cumpace, having plenty of Woode: and the most Parte of it at this Tyme longgith to the Marquise of *Dorsete*. The residew to the King and Erle of *Huntingdune*.

In this Forest is no good Toun nor scant a Village. *Ascheby de la Zouche* a Market Toun, *Whitwik* Castel and Village, *Lugbborow* Market, δ *Wolvescroft* Priorie: joynith on the very Borders of it.

The Ruines of *Whitwik* Castel long now by Permutation of Landes to the Marquise of *Dorsete*. *Whitwik* is a . . . Miles from *Leircester* by . . . . .

Riding almost in the Entering of this Forest I saw 2. or 3. Quarres in Hilles of Slate Stone, longging to the Marquise of *Dorsete*.

And riding a litle farther I left the Parke of *Bewmaner*, clofid with ζ Stone<sup>1</sup> Walle and a pratie Logge yn it, longging a

α The oldar parte St. β But the newer St. γ a Brooke, for a Broket in G. δ And Ullescroft Priory joyne in Burton. ε joyne for joynith in G. ζ Stone Wauls St. Walle is wanting in G.

late to *a Be[aumont.]* Thens to *Lugbborow* Parke  $\frac{1}{2}$  a Mile more from *Lugbborow* Toune. [This] Parke cam to the Marquise of *Dorsete* by Exchange of Landes with the Kinge.

Thens a litle way of to *Burley* Parke, now longging also to the Marquise of *Dorsete*.

Thens scant a Mile to *Lugbborow*, where I passid over a litle Brooke, the principal Heddes wherof risith in *Lugbborow* Parke and . . . . .

The Toune of *Lugbborow* is yn largeness and good Building next to *Leyrcester* of al the Markette Townes yn the Shire, and hath in it a 4. faire Strates or mo welle pavid. The Paroche Chirch is faire. Chapelles or Chirchis beside yn the Toune, be none.

At the South est Ende of the Chirch is a faire House of Tymbre, wher ons King *Henry* the vij. did lye.

The great Streame of *Sore* River lay as I stooode on the left Hond of the Toune within lesse then a Quarter of a Mile of it, and thereabout went *Lugbborow* Water into *Sore*.

Fol. 21. From *Leircester* to *Lutterworth* a Market Toune a x. Miles toward *Warwicksire*.

The Toune is scant half so bigge as *Lugbborow*, but in it there is an Hospital of the Fundation of 2. or 3.  $\gamma$  the *Verdounes*, that were Lordes of auncient Tyme of the *2<sup>d</sup>* Toune.

A good Parte of the Landes of the *Verdounes* be cum in proceffe now to the Lorde Marquise of *Dorsete*. and the College of *Afcheley* in *Warwikesbir*, by *Nunneiton*,  $\delta$  were the late Lorde *Thomas* Marquise of *Dorsete* was buried, was of the Fundation of  $\frac{1}{3}$  *Tho.* Lorde *Asteley*. And al the Landes in a maner that the Lorde Marquise of *Dorsete* hath in that Egge of *Leircestersbir*, or *Warwicksire*, were longging sumtyme to the *Verdounes*  $\zeta$  and *Asteis*. There risith certeine Springes in the Hilles a Mile from *Lutterworth*, and so cumming to a Botom they make a Brooke that passith by *Lutterworth* and so . . . . .

Forestes yn *Leircestershire*.

The Foreste of *Leyrcester* yoining hard to the Toune : it

*a Bellemonts St.*  $\beta$  a mile or more *St. a mile and more G.*  $\gamma$  Of the in *Burton.*  $\delta$  where *St.* Where in *Burton.*  $\epsilon$  the *Verdones* in *St.* for *Tho.* Lorde *Asteley*; and so Mr. *Leland* himself had writ it through mistake, and 'twas afterwards alter'd by Mr. *Burton.*  $\zeta$  and *Asteis* are wanting in *St.* and indeed they were added in the Orig. by Mr. *Burton*.

$\epsilon$  *Lugborow.*  $\zeta$  town.  $\delta$  *Thomas Lord Asteley* in the Margin not in the Author's hand.



is a v. Miles lenththe, but of no greate Breede : and is replenishid with Dere.

The Foreste of *Charley* a xx. Miles yn Cumpace.

*Parkes yn Leyrcestershire.*

The Parke  $\alpha$  by *S. Mary* Abbay. The *Frith* Park sumtyme a mighty large thyng, now partely deparkid, and partely bering the Name of the *New Park*, welle palid.

*Bellemontes Lease* sumtyme a great Park by *Leircester*, but now convertid to Pasture. *Barne* Parke, and *Towley* Park, and *Bewmanor*. Al these be the Kinges.

The Lorde Marquise of *Dorsete* hath *Groby*, *Brodegate*, *Lugbborow*, and *Burley*, fair Parkes.

The Lorde of *Huntingdone* hath *Baggeworth* Park, where appere withyn a Diche Ruines of a Manor Place, like a Castelle building. *Kirkeby* Parke a 4. Miles from *Leircester* by *Leyrcester* Forest.

Fol. 22.

And the Lorde of *Huntingdon* hath 3. Parkes at *Affscheby de la Zouch*. This *Affscheby* hath beene in the *Hastinges*  $\beta$  Tyme, but sins that  $\gamma$  the Lorde *Hastinges*, so great with King *Edward* the 4. got it partely by a Title, partely by Mony paid.

The late *Thomas Boloyne*, Erle of *Wileshire*, made a Title to it by the Lorde of *Rocheford*, which was Heire to this *Souche* : and by hym the Lorde *Rocheford* had *Fulburne* and other Landes yn *Cambridgeshire*.

There is a faire Quarre of Alabafter stone about a 4. or 5. Miles from *Leircester*, and not very far from *Beumaner*.

From *Brodegate* to *Bellegreve* Village a 4. Miles by *Woddy* and Pasture grounde. This Village is aboute a Mile lower on *Sore* River then *Leircester* is ; and I cam over a great StoneBridge or I enterid into it. There dwellith a Gentilman by the name of  $\delta$  *Bellegre* a Man of a 50. li. of Possessions by the Yere.

There is also another mene Gentilman of the *Bellegreves* yn *Leircestershire*.

From *Bellegreve* to *Ingresby* a 4. Miles, partely by Corne, Pasture and Woddy ground. This Lordship longgid ons to

$\alpha$  Of *St. Mary* Abby by *Leircester* in *Burton*.  $\beta$  Name for Tyme in *Burton*. But there is a star in the margin.  $\gamma$  the Lorde *Hastinges*, so great in King *Edward* the Fourth's tyme got &c. G.  $\delta$  *Belgrave* in *Burton*.

one *Algernoune*, and after it was gyvin to *Leyrcester* Abbay. Now it is *Brian Caves*, that boute it of the King. It stondith very welle, and the Grounde aboute it is very riche of Pasture.

Fol. 23. Thens to *Wiscumbe* *a* 4. Miles by Corne, Pasture and Wood *β* *a* 4. Miles. Mr. *Radeclif* buildid here a right goodly House apon *Smithe's* ground, that now dwellith yn it, and hath married a Sister of the *Caves*. I take this to be one of the fairest Houfis in *Leircestershire*, and *γ* to the fairest Orchardes and Gardines of those Quarters: but it stondith lowe and wete, and hath a Pole afore it. but al the Vaine thereabout is goodly Pasture. *Launde* Priory is hard there by.

The Forest of *δ* *Le*

*Gentilmen* of *Leyrcestershir* that be there most of Reputation.

*Villares* [of *Brokesby*.]

*Digby* [of *Tilton*.]

*Brokesby* [of *Shoulby*.]

*Neville* of the *Holte*.

*Shirle* toward *Dunnington*, a Man of very fair Landes.

Fol. 24. *Schefington* [of *Skeffington*.]

*ζ* *Purefey* of *Dreyton*.

*Vincente* [of *Pekleton*.]

*Turvile* [of *Thurleston*.]

*Hasilrig* [of *Noufeley*.]

The Ruines of the Castelle of *Hinkeley* now longging to the King, sumtyme to the Erle of *Leircester*, be *a* 5. Miles from *Leyrcester*, and in the Borders of *Leircester* Forest, and the Boundes of *Hinkeley* be spatius and famose ther.

*Dunnington* Castelle is in the Border of the Forest of *η* *Charley* toward *Darbyshir*; *θ* and hath thereby a Park. *ι* as I remember" it is an 8. Miles from *Leircester*. it longgid *κ* as I hard" sumtyme to the Erles *λ* *Leyrcester*; now it is the Kinges.

---

*α* Withcock in the margin by Mr. Burton's own Hand, and so in his Copy. *β* Redundant. *γ* To be the in Burton. *δ* In St. there is a Colon after *Le*, and in G. divers points. So in the Original. Mr. Burton has *Lyfeild*. *ι* The following words inclos'd relating to these Families are not in the Original, but are taken from Mr. Burton's Copy. *ζ* *Purefey* in Burton. *η* *Charley*] *Chaney* St. *θ* and bath thereby a Park.] In G. the full Point is not put after *Park*, but after *remember*. St. hath no point after either of these words. *ι* *Desunt* in Burtono. *κ* *Desunt* in Burtono. *λ* *Lincolne* in margine, manu Burtoni. in cujus etiam exemplari sic legitur, to the *Lacyes* Earles of *Lincolne*.

---

*Mielburne* Castelle a 2. Miles from *Dunnington* is praty, and yn meately good Reparation.

Marke that such parte of *Leircestershir*  $\alpha$  as is lying by South and Est  $\beta$  in Champaine, and hath litle Wood. And such parte of *Leircestershir* as lyith by West and North hath much Woodde.

From  $\gamma$  *Wiscumbe* partely thorough Woddy Ground of the  $\delta$  Forest of *Leefeild*, and so in to *Ruthelandeshir* by Woddy first, and then al Champain Ground, but exceding riche of Corne and Pasture, to *Uppingham* a Market Toune a 4. Miles. *Uppingham* is but one meane itreate, and hath but a very meane Chirch. yet it is countid the best Town of *Ruthelandshire*. Fol. 25.

*Luddington* is a Mile of: and ther is the auncient Manor Place of the Bisshop of *Lincoln*.

From *Uppingham* to *Haringworth* 3. litle Miles, al by Chaumpaine.

About a Mile from *Haringworth* I passid thorough a Village that is in *Ruthelandshire*. *Haringworth* is yn *Northampton-shir*, and standith on *Weland* Water.

The Shire of *Rutheland* lyith in a maner as it were in a Roundel. and [ly]ith partely apon *Wiland* wa[ter] from *Staunford* to the [very] Bridge of *Rokingham*.

From *Dene* to *Cliffe-Parke* 3. Miles: it is partely waulid with stone and partely palid.

From *Dene* to *Coliweston* a 5. or 6. Miles, partely by Champain, partely by Woodde ground.

Almost yn the Middle Way I cam by *Finsbed*, lately a Priory of Blak Chanons, leving it hard by on the right hond. it is a 4. Miles from *Stanford*. Here in the very place wher the Priory stoode was yn tymes past a Castel caullid *Hely*. it longgid to the *Engaynes*: and they dwellid yn it, ontylle such tyme that one of them for lak of Childern of his owne began a Priory ther, gyving them Landes even thereabout: wherby after the Castelle was pullid downe to make up the Priory. so that now there remaynith almost no token that ever ther was any Castel there.

*Coly Weston* for the most parte is of a new Building by

$\alpha$  as is by it by South G.  $\beta$  Is for in in Burton.  $\gamma$  Withcock in marg. manu Burtoni. & sic in ejus exemplari.  $\delta$  Forest of *Leefeild*] Mr. Leland himself had written only *Forest of Le*, leaving a Blank for the other Letters, which were at length supply'd by Mr. Burton. 'Tis *Le* in St. without a Blank.

the

the Lady *Margaret*, a Mother to *Hery* the vij. The Lord *Cromwel* had afore [begunne] a House ther.  $\beta$  *Bagges* of Purse[s yet] remayne there yn the [Chappel]le and other Places.

Fol. 26.

From *Coly Weston* to *Grimesthorpe* about an 8. Miles  $\gamma$  or 9. most by playn Ground, good of Corne and pasture, but litle Wood,  $\delta$  saving about toward *Vauldey* Abbay, and *Grimesthorpe* self. A good Mile after that I cam out of *Stanford* I passid over a stone Bridge under the which ran a praty River. I toke it for *Wafch*: and here I markid that cummyng a litle oute of *Staunfo d* I enterid ynto a Corner of *Ruthelands hire*, and so went a 3. Miles onto such tyme as I cam to a forde, wher ran a bek ryfing at a place not far of caullid *Haly Welle*,  $\zeta$  as one there dyd telle me". This bek there devidith *Rutheland* from *Lyncolnshire*: and a 2. Miles of I saw *Castelle Bitham*; wher yet remayne great Waulles of Buildinge. *Litle Bitham* a Village ys hard thereby. booth in *Lincolnshir* as yn the egge of it. The  $\delta$  Lord *Husey* was a late Lord of *Bitham* Castelle. A litle of *Bitham* risit of certen springes a Broket, and about the ford that I spake of afore joynith with the Broke that devidith the Shires, and not far [of] is *Robyn Huddes* Cros, a limes of the Shires.

It apperith by the Ruines of *Vauldey* Abbay a good half Myle a this side *Grymesthorpe* that it hath bene a great thyng.

There ys yn the Wood by *Vauldey* Abbay a gret Quarrey of a Course Marble, wherof much belykelihod was occupied yn the Abbey.

There is a fayre Parke betwixt *Vauldey* and *Grimesthorpe*.

The Place of *Grimesthorpe* was no great Thing afore the new Building of the secunde Court.

Yet was al the old Work of Stone, and the Gate House

$\alpha$  *Mother to Hery the vii.] Wife to Hery the vii. G. male.*  
 $\beta$  *Bagges of Purse]* So also in *St. \gamma* *Desunt in Burtono.*  
 $\delta$  *saving about toward]* *About* is wanting in G.  $\epsilon$  *wher ran a bek rising at a place not far of &c.]* So also Mr. Stowe had transcrib'd it; but a later Hand hath inlarg'd the Passage thus: *where ran a beke ryfinge as well at a place not far of cawllid Haly well, as one there dyd telle me, as at Castle Bytham, and so running from thence to Little Bytham and Carbye, where it joyneth betwene both the Sheres with the water of Holy well, and so passing by Effendyne runneth to Gretford &c.* This Beke there devidith *Rutheland* from *Lyncolnshire*: and a 2. myles of &c.  $\zeta$  *Desunt in Burt. \eta* *And in the Egge for as in the Egge in G. \theta* *Lord Bitham for Lord Husey G. \iota* *Dceft new in G.*

was



was faire and strong, and the Waulles of eche [side] of it embatelid.

There is also a great Dich about the House.

From *Grimeshorp* to *Corby* about a 3. Miles by Chaumpayne Ground, wher dwellith a Gentilman of mene Landes caullid *Armestrong*. Fol. 27.

Thens to *Boutheby* a 3. Miles, and therabout is meatly store of Wodde scaterid.

There was one *Boutheby* of very auncient tyme, the Heyre generale of whom was marryed to *Paynelle*, and therby rose much the *Painelles*".

The chief House of the *Paynelles* had ons a 900. Markes of Landes by the Yere: and it was welle conservid on tille  $\beta$  about the 1 tyme of *Henry* the 5. Then *John Paynelle* the Farther and *John* his Sunne, booth Knighttes and great Lechers, began to decline; for *John* the Father began to selle, and *John* the Sunne begot abhominably a Doughter of his owne Doughter: and *John* the Father apou this sold al  $\gamma$  2 them Landes, parte owt of hand and parte in reversion; and *John* the Sunne dyid afore the Father, and yong *John* [s Daughter] fled to other partes of *En[gland for]* ihame, and at the last married one *Dines*, a Wever, by whom she had Childern: and after a 3. Descentes the Landes of the *Dines* cam by an Heire generale to one *Bosson* a Knight, and his Landes be also now cum to v. Sisters heires generales, wherof one is Wife to *Richard Paynelle*, now 3 owaner of *Boutheby*. *Bosson* was a man borne in 4 *Nottinghamshire*, and had part of his Landes lying not far from *Newark* on *Trent*, and part lying in *Yorkshir*. Olde Sir *John Paynelle* had a secunde Sunne caullid *Geffrey*,  $\delta$  the was servant to the Quene of *England*, and yn good Estimation. Wherapon thinkking his 5 Brother's Doughter dede, he made so importune sure, that at the laste he founde meanes by the King, that the Duk of *Bedford* was content that *Geffrey* should by of hym al such Landes as Sir *John Paynelle* the Father had sold onto hym, the which was the beste peace of the Lande.

But aboute the Tyme that *Geffrey* had payid for the 6 Landes cam *Dyne's* Wife, Doughter to Yong Sir *John Panelle*, and

$\alpha$  Desunt in Burt.  $\beta$  Deeft about in G.  $\gamma$  the Lande St. & G.  $\delta$  that was St. That was in Burt.

1 the tyme twice. 2 the lande. 3 owner. 4 *Nottinghamshir*. 5 Brother. 6 Lande.

Fol. 28.

by a color got possession of *Baroby* a Manor of 280. Poundes by the Yere, a Mile from *Grantham*; and so made clayme to the residew: so that at the laste composition was made, that she should have of the Landes that the Duke of *Bede-ford* had the Lordship of *Baroby* and *Dunington*: and the residew to remayne to *Geffrey Paynelle*, the whiche was great Grauntfather to *Paynell* now dwelling at *Boutheby*.

*Thimleby* had by Purches the Lordship of *Irenham* of the old Sir *John Paynelle*. wher *Thimleby* now lyving hath build a fair Place.

Though the *Paynelles* were Lordes of the Castelle of *Newport Painel* in *Buckinghamshire*, yet they had a great mynde to ly at *Boutheby*: wher they had a praty Stone House withyn a Mote.

β One" Sir *Rafe Painelle* was γ as I hard" Vice-Chamberlaine to King . . . . . and Constable of *Bolingbrok* Castelle.

The *Paynelles* were Founders of an Abbay in *Fraunce* caullid *Marteres*.

Olde Sir *John Painell* the Father lyith buried on the North side of the High Altare at *Bouthby*. he died anno D. 1420. *Elisabeth* his Wife liith in the North Isle of the same Chirch.

One Sir *Walter Painelle* lyith buried in the Paroch Chirch of . . . . .

δ *Panelle* was Father to *Richard Paynelle* now dwelling at *Bouthby*.

*Geffry Paynelle* was Father to *Panelle*, Custumer of *Boston*. and he had a Lordship of 40*li*. of the old Landes of the *Paynelles*.

ι One" *Bawdey* a Gentilman of mene Landes dwellith at [*Somerby*] a Mile from *Boutheby*.

*Burne* Market is a 3. or 4. Miles from *Grymesthorpe*. There appere grete Diches, and the Dungeon Hil of an auncient Castel agayne the West ende of the Priori, sumwhat distant from it as on the other side of the streate bakwarde: it longgid to the Lorde *Wake*, and much service of the *Wake* fe

\* *Irenham*] There is a small space after this word in G. 'Tis written *Irham* in St. Points are put under en. β One deest G. Deest Burt. γ Desunt B. δ *Geffry Panelle* was &c. G. Mr. Burton adds the Christian name, *Geffry*, which is struck out in the Original. ι Deest Burt.

is done to this Castelle; and every feodarie knowith his Station and Place of service.

I remembre that I red ons yn an Historie of the Castel of *Burne*: and I have redde that S. *Edmund*, King of the *Este Angles*, was crounid at *Burne*; but I cannot telle wither it were thys *Burne*.

From *Grimesthorpe* to *Sempringham* 2 v. Miles, and 2 Mile thens sumwhat inwarde on the lifte Hond is the Castelle of *Fokingham*, sumtyme the Lorde *Bardolphe's*, syns the Lord *Bellemonte's*, now longging to the Duke of *Northfolk*. it hath bene a goodly Houfe, but now it fallith onto ruine. and it stondith even about the egge of the Fennes.

Fol. 29.

From *Boutheby* to *Hayder* al by Champaine Ground, fertile of Corne and Grasse, 4. Miles. One *Bussey*, cumming of a Younger Brother of the House of *Busseys* of *Hougeham*, dwellith in an old Place at *Haider*, that he and his Parentes hath in a fee ferme of the Chirch of *Lincoln*.

From *Hayder* to *Sleford* a vj. Miles, al by champaine Grounde. Aboute a Mile from *Hayder* I saw the Ruines of *Cattely* Priory, now longging to one *Car* of *Sleford*, a proper Gentilman, whos Father  $\beta$  was a riche Marchaunt of the Staple.

The Towne of *Sleford* is buildid for the most part al of Stone. as most part of al the Townes of *Kesteven* be: for the foile is plentiful of Stone.

The Chirch of *Sleford* is large. And for Houses in the Toune I markid but 2. very fair. The one longith to the Personage, as a Prebend of 16. li. yn *Lincoln*, and standith at the Est Ende of the Chirch, and *Carre* Houfe  $\gamma$  stonding at the South side of it.

Gentilmen of *Kesteven*.

*Bussey* of *Hougeham*.

*Bussey* of *Haider*.

*Thimleby* Knight at *Irneham*.

*Disney*, alias *de Iseney*: he dwellith at *Diseney*; and of his Name and Line be Gentilmen yn *Fraunce*. *Ailesham* Priory by *Thorney Courtoise* was of the *Disneys* fundation: and there were dyvers of them buried, and likewise at *Diseney*.

$\delta$  *Northton Diseney* is a 6. Miles South West from *Lincoln*.

$\alpha$  *Bardolphe's Burt.*  $\beta$  was a Marchaunt St. was Marchant G.  $\gamma$  stonding ] stondithe St.  $\delta$  *Northampton Diseney* is about 6. miles G.

*Paynelle at Boutheby.*

*Armine at Ergerby.*

*Leghe dwelling at Ingoldesby is now a Man of meane Landes. his aunceter were men of fair Landes.*

*Haulle.*

*Granteham a Man of mene Landes by Hayder.*

*Cony a Stapler risen by  $\beta$  Marchaundise.*

*Vernoun toward Granteham.*

*$\gamma$  Porter about Granteham.*

*$\delta$  Baudey a Mile from Boutheby.*

*Elis greatly risen bi Marchaundise.*

*Holland at Howelle*

Fol. 30.

Withoute the Towne of *Sleford* standith West South West the propre Castell of *Sleford*, very welle maintaynid: and it is cumpasid with a Renning streme cumming by a Cut oute of a litle feene lying almost flatte Weste againe it.

*\* The Gate House of the Castelle 2. Porte Colices.*

There is an highe Toure in the midle of the Castelle, but not sette  $\zeta$  upon Hille of reysid Yerth.

The Vaultes of the Castelle by the Ground be fair.

The House or Manor Place, lately almost new buildid of Stone and Timbre by the Lorde *Husey*, standith southeward withoute the Toun.

The Chief Spring of *Sleford* Water risith a litle from *Roseby* Village about a Mile by West from *Sleforde*.

From *Sleforde* to *Ancaster* a 4. Miles by Chaumpaine.

Aboute a Mile from *Ancaster* I passid over *Wilesford* brok.

*Ancaster* stondith on *Wateling* as in the High Way to *Lincoln*. it is now but a very pore strete *\* having a smaule Chirco.*

But in tymes past it hath bene a celebrate Toune, but not waulid as far as I could perceive. The building of

it lay in lenth by South and North. In South ende of it be often tymes founde in ploughing great square Stones of old Buildinges and *Romaine* Coynes of Brasse and Sylver.

In the West ende of it, were now Medowes be, ar founde yn dicing great Vaultes.

An old Man told me that it was sumtyme caullid *Oncaster* or *Onkaster*: but he shewid me no reason why. *These words in the Margin of the Original, but omitted in B.*

---

*\* Auncesfors St.  $\beta$  After Marchaundise Mr. Burton adds at Basingthorpe.  $\gamma$  Port in Burt.  $\delta$  Baudey, a mile from Boutheby, is greatly risen by Marchandise. G. *\* In the C<sup>c</sup>. be 2. Port Cullices in Burt.  $\zeta$  upon any Hille of reysid Erthe St. Upon Hille or r. E. G. *\* Saving Burt.***

The



The *Area* wher the Castelle stooode is large, and the Dikes of it appere, and in sum places the Foundation of the *Waulle*.

In the highest Ground of the *Area* is now an old Chapel dedicate to *S. Marie*, and there is an heremite.

[This] *area* is right again the [east] [en]de of the *Paroche Chirch*.

The Tounet of *Ancafter* is devidid into 2. Lordeshipes.

Fol. 31.

The Est side of it, at the Southe ende whereof the Castell is sette, is of the Lordship of *Wilesforde*, sumtime longging  $\beta$  to the Lord *Crumwelle*, and after, as I hard, folde with other thinges to the performauce of one of the Lord *Cromwelles* Willes. and after *Burne* Priory yn  $\gamma$  *Kestene* had it by the meane  $\delta$  as I hard" of *Margarete*, Mother to *Henry* the 7. The Duke of *Southfolk* hath it now.

1 He that tolde me this saide that *Foderingey* was ons the Lord  $\zeta$  *Cromwelle*: but I dowte of that."

The West side of the Towne, where the Paroch Chirch stondith, was the *Vescys*, and the Patronage of the Chirch, with Impropiation, was gyven by one of the *Vescys* to the Priory of *Malton* in *Ridesdale*.

The *Vescies* were Lordes of a Castelle caullid *Cadorpe* in *Kesten* a 3. Miles toward North from *Ancafter*. syns it cam to the Lord *Bellemonste*: and now the Duke of 1 *Northfolk* hath it.

The Duke of N[orfolk] hath by gifte a 600. Mark Landes [of *Bellamonts* in] *Lincolnshir*.

The Hethe of *Ancafter* conteynith in Lenght about a 14. Miles, and  $\eta$  in bredth a . . . . . and cummith withyn a 2. Miles of the Fennes.

The Toun of *Ancafter* hath on eche side of it a Spring, and they cumming to one Botom a none after ren ynto *Willesford* streame, and so, as I remember, the Broke goith thens to *Ureby*.

An old Man of *Ancafter* told me that by *Ureby*, or *Roseby*, a Plough Man toke up a Stone, and found another Stone under it, wherein was a square Hole having *Romaine* Quoin in it. He told me also that a Plough Man toke up in the Feldes 2 [of] *Harleston* a 2. Miles from 2 [G]ranteham a

*a* Vaults for *Waulle* in G.  $\beta$  to the Lordshipp of the Lord *Crumwelle* G.  $\gamma$  *Kesteven* Burt.  $\delta$  *Desunt* Burt. 1 *Desunt* Burt.  $\zeta$  *Cromwell's* St.  $\eta$  In bredth about . . . . and com-meth G.

1 *Northfok*. 2 dele the Crotchets about of and dele the Crotchets round G. stone,

stone, under the wich was a potte of Brasse, and an Helmet of Gold, sette [with St]ones in it, the which was [pre]sentid to *Catarine* Princes [Dowag]er. There were Bedes of [Silver in] the Potte: and Writings corruptid.

Fol. 32. From *Ancafter* to *Temple Bruern* al by *Champaine*  $\beta$  of *Ancafter* Heth a 4. Miles. There be great and vaste Buildinges but rude at this Place, and the Este end of the Temple is made *opere circulari de more* . . . . .

The Hethe about it is very good for Shepe, as al *Ancafter*  $\gamma$  Hethe is.

From *Temple Bruern* to *Lincoln* 10. Miles by *Champaine*.

The *Fosse Diche* begynnith a quarter of a Mile above *Lincoln*, and so goith to *Torkesey* side a 7. Miles strait in lenght.

Bisshop *Atwater* began to clense *Fosse* Dik, and brought to the midle the Clensing of it from *Torkesey* side, in hope to bring vesselles to *Lincoln*: *Sed statim moriente illo opus omnino neglectum.*

*Grantham* an 18. Miles from *Lindecoln*.

$\delta$  *Lindis* from thens as from West south West tendith, savyng that it windith into crokes estward until it cum to the Se.

The Curse of *Lindis* Ryver from *Lincoln* to *Boston* a 50. Miles be water as the Crekes go. and 24. Miles from *Lincoln* to *Boston* to take way by fery.

Ther be no Bridges on *Lindis* Ryver from *Lincoln* to *Boston*, but *Thorn* Brid a litle beneth High Bridge.

High Bridge hath but one great Arch, and over a pece of it is a Chapelle of S. *George*.

There be 4. commune Places namid as ferys apou the Water of *Lindis* betwixt *Lincoln* and *Boston*: The which feris leade to divers Places.

To *Short* fery 5. Miles.

To  $\epsilon$  *Fatershaul* fery viij. Miles.

To  $\zeta$  *Dogdick* Fery [1. Mile.]

To  $\eta$  *Langreth* Fery fi[ve Miles.]

To *Boston* 5. Miles.]

The Circuite of *Lincoln* Cite is with yn the Waulles by Estimation a . . . . .

*Gates in the Waulles of the Citie of Lincoln.*

$\alpha$  *Champayn* Grownd on *Ancafter* St.  $\beta$  On for of in *Burt.*  
 $\gamma$  Hethe deest G.  $\delta$  *Lindus* from G.  $\epsilon$  *Fatershaul*] So in  
 the Original. *Tatershal* in *Burton*. *Tatershaul* St. & G.

*Barre gate* at the South ende of the Toun.

■ *Baile gate* by South a litle a this side the Minstre.

*Newport Gate* flat North. *Est gate* and *West gate* toward the Castel.

It is very likely that in old Tyme the Toppe of the Hille only was waulid and inhabitid.

The Ryver of *Lincoln* breking into 2. Armes a very litle above the Toun passith thoroug the lower Part of *Lincoln* ; Toun yn 2. severalle Partes of the South ende of the Toun very commodiusly, and over eche of them is an archid Bridge of Stone to passe thoroug the principal Streate.

The lesser Arme lyith more Southly, and the Bridg over it is of one Arche.

The bigger β Armes fert *cymbas piscatorias*.

A very goodly House long-  
ging to *Sutton* is hard on the  
Northsyde of *S. Annes* Church  
Yarde.

*Gote* 2 Bridge to passe over the lesser Arme.

Highe bridge to passe over the great arme.

A litle above *Gote* Bridge, on the Este side of the High Streat, is a fair γ Guild Haul, longging to *S. Annes* 3 Chirch, of the Foundation of 4 *B[ur]ton* and *Sutton*, Marchants.

I hard say That the lower Parte of *Lincoln* Town was al marisch, and won be policy, and inhabitid for the Commo-  
dite of the Water.

This Part of the Toun is caullid *Wikerford*: and yn it be a 11. Paroche Chirches. one there I saw in clene Ruine, be[s]ide the ot[her] xi.

The *White Freres* were on the West side of the High Streate [in] *Wikerf[ord]*.

There be in the Residew of the Toun, as in the North Parte apon the Hille, xiiij. Paroche Chirchis yet usid. I saw 2 Rolle wherin I countid that ther were xxxviij. Paroche Chirchis yn *Lincoln*. Fol. 33.

There goith a commune Fame that there were ons 52. Paroche Chirches yn *Lincoln* Cite, and the Suburbes of it.

Sum hold opinion That Est of *Lincoln* were 2. Suburbes, one toward *S. Beges*, a late a Celle to *S. Mari* Abbay at *York*: The which Place I take to be *Icanno*, wher was an House of

■ a litle porte gate a this St. Barle gate *Burt*. β Arme *Burt*. γ *Guilde Haul* longging to *Seint Anns* Church e regione of the Foundation of *Bittlyngdon* and *Sutton* Marchaunts St. α I take to be *Icauno* St. 1 To be *Burt*.

1 Toun. 2 Bride. 3 Chirch e regione, of. 4 Bitlyndon.

Monkes yn *S. Botolphes Tyme*, and of this spekith *Bede*. it is scant half a Mile from the Minster.

The other by Est streachid up toward *Canwike Villag* half a Mile of from *Lincolne*.

Ther was also a Suburbe beyonde the North gate, and streachid toward *Burton Village*, or more Westwarde. King *Stephane*, as it is faide, destroyed much of this Suburbe.

There lay a Suburbe also without the *Barre gate*, by Southe of the *Toune*, and streachid toward a Village caullid *Brasbridg*. [a litle] without a *Barre* is a very fair [Croffe] and large, and *S. Catarines* st[andeth in] this Suburbe on the Sou[th] West : syde of *Barre g[ate]*.

It is easy to be perceivid That the *Toune* of *Lincoln* hath be notably buildid at 3. Tymes. The first Building was yn the very Toppe of the <sup>2</sup>*Hille*, the oldest Part wherof inhabited in the *Britans Tyme*, was the <sup>β</sup>*Northetheft* Part of the *Hille*, directly withoute *Newporte Gate*, the Diches wherof yet remayne and great Tokens of the old *Towne* *Waulles* buildid with Stone taken oute of <sup>γ</sup>*Diche* by it: for al the Top of *Lincoln Hille* is *Quarre Ground*. This is now a Suburbe to *Newporte Gate*: in the which now is no notable thing but the Ruines of the House of the *Augustine Freres* on the South side, and a Paroch Chirch of the Est side: and not far from the Chirch garth apperith a great Ruine of a Toure in the old *Towne d* *Waulle*. Sum say that this old *Lincoln* was destroyed by King *Stephan*, but I thinke rather by the *Danes*. Much *Romaine Mony* is found yn the North : [feildes] beyond this old *Lincoln*. After the Destruction of this old *Lincoln* Men began to fortifie the Souther Parte of the *Hille*, new dicing, waulling and gating it, and so was new *Lincoln* made out of a Pece of old *Lincoln* by the *Saxons*.

Fol. 34.

The third Building of later Tymes was in *Wikerford*, for commodite of Water: and this Parte is enwallid wher it is not defendid with the Ryver and Marisch Ground. The Ryver of *Lindis* fleatith a litle above *Lincoln Towne*, and makith certen pooles wherof one is caullid *Swanne Poole*.

ζ The springith a Water above *Chorleton Village* a 2. Miles

---

α There is a small space in G. after *Barre*. β *Northeste* St. Northwest G. γ A Ditch Burt. δ *Walls G.* : Side for *Feildes* in G. ζ *Ther springith* St. & G. *Leland* himself in some other places useth *the* for *there*, as he doth in others *there* for *the*. There Burt.

---



or more by North from *Lincoln*, and this cummith in by the higher Ripe of *Lincoln* Ryver a litle above the Toune. So that by this Broke, *Fosse Dike* Water, and the Ryver of *Lincoln* it is no marvaile though the Water be sumtyme broode there, and over flow the Medois al about.

*Gualterus*, as I hard, caullid<sup>a</sup> *Dorotheus*, Dene of *Lincoln*, a *Scottisch* Man, first Founder of the *White Freres* in *Lincoln*.

There lay in a Chapelle at the *White Freres* a Rich<sup>1</sup> Marchaunt caullid *Rannulphus de Kyme*, whos Image was then taken and set at the South Ende of the new Castelle of the Conducte of Water in *Wickersford*.

There is another new Castelle of  $\beta$  Conduct Hedde *trans Lindim flu*: and booth these be servid by Pipes derivid from one of the Houses of Freres, that were in the upper Part of *Lincoln*.

*Reginaldus Molendinarius*, Marchaunt of *Lincoln*, founder of the *Gray Freres*. *Henry Lacy*, Erle of *Lincoln*, and one *Nunny*, his Almoner, were great Benefactors to it.

*Henry Lacy* and *Nunny* were great Benefactors to the *Gray Freres* at *York*.

*Nunny* was buried at the *Gray Freres* in *York*.

From *Lincoln* to *Torkesey* parte by march Ground, and part by other, but very litle Wood, a 7. Miles. The olde Buildinges of *Torkesey* wer on the South of the new Toune, but there now is litle seene of olde Buildinges, more then a Chapelle, wher Men say was the Paroch Chirch of 2 olde *Torkesey*, and on *Trent* side the Yerth so balkith up that it shewith that there be likelihod hath beene  $\gamma$  sum Waulle, and by it is a Hille of Yerth cast up: they caulle it *the Wynde Mille Hille*, but I thinke the Dungeon of sum olde Castelle was there.

By olde *Torkesey* standith Southely the Ruines of *Fosse Nunery*, hard by the Stone Bridge over *Fosse Dik*; and there *Fosse Dike* hath his Entering ynto *Trente*.

There be 2. smaul Paroche Chirches in new *Torkesey*, and the Priory of *S. Leonard* standith on theste side of it.

The Ripe [that 3 *Torkesey*] standith on is sumwhat [higher ground] than is by the w[est] ripe of *Trent*.]

*Trent* there devidith and a good deale upward *Lincolnshire* from *Notinghamshire*.

Fol. 35.

---

<sup>a</sup> Defunt Burt.  $\beta$  Conduct Heads G.  $\gamma$  sum Walls G.

---

<sup>1</sup> Marchant. 2 old. 3 Torke without the Crotchets.

*John Babington* dwellith at *a Raunton Village* over *Trent* a good Mile from *Torkesey*.

From *Torkesey* to *Marion Village* about a Mile by plain sandy Ground. At the North Ende of this Village lyithe the commune way of *Watheling Streat* to *Dancaster*,  $\beta$  and thereby onto the other side of *Trent* is *trajectus* to *Littleborough Village*, wherby it is comunely caullid *Littleborough fery*. a Mile above that Northward is *Stratton on the Strete*, a good through fare toward *Dancaster* that is a 14. or 15. Miles of it.

From *Marion* to  $\gamma$  *Snape* on *Trent*, wher the late Lorde *Darcy* had a mene Manor Place [a] 2. [Miles.]

[Thence to]  $\delta$  *Gainesford* on *Trent* [a] 2. Miles.]

Fol. 36.

$\epsilon$  The Shore and upground from *Trent Ripe* on *Lincolnshire* side to *Gainesborough* is al sandy: the Ripe of *Trent* againe it is low and medow Ground.

*Gainesborow* is a good Market Toune, and is a xij. Miles from *Lincoln*.

I saw no thinges much to be markid yn it, but the Paroche Chirch, wher lyith richely buryed Sir *Thomas Borow*, Knight of the Garther, and *Dna de Botreaux*, his Wife: obiit *Thomas* an. D. 1408.

This Lord *Borow*'s Father lyith yn the Quiar.

This *Thomas* was  $\iota$  Grandfather to the Lord *Borow*, that now is. He made most of the motid Manor Place by the West Ende of the Chirch Yarde.

Obiit anno  
D. 1322.

There lyith yn the same Chirch *Ds. Edmundus Cornewaile*, that had a great motid Manor Place, caullid *Thonak*, in a Wood, a Mile by Est from *Gaynesborow*. it longith it to the *Cornewailes*.

*Edmund* foundid 3. Cantuaries yn *Gainesborow* Chirch.

There is an old Chapelle of Stone yn the South Part of *Gainesborow* Toun, wher they of the Toune say that many *Danes* be buried.

There is also a Chapelle of Wood on *Trent* side by Southe in *Gainesborow*: it is now desolatid.

*a Raunton Village* [about a mile by plaine Sandy Ground] over *Trent &c.* G. without any Authority from the Orig. for which reason the Transcriber has hooked in the additional words.  $\beta$  and ther on the other side St. On for onto is also in G.  $\gamma$  *Snape Burt.*  $\delta$  *Gainsburrowe Burton.*  $\epsilon$  The Shore and upward from *Trent* St.

There is a Parke by *Gainesborow* longging to the Lord *Borow*.

There is another a . . . . Miles of that Mr. *Henege* hath in keping.

From *Gainesborow* over *Trent* ynto *Nottinghamshire*, and so to *Madersey* Village a v. Miles, 2. Miles  $\alpha$  below Medowes and 3. be corn and pasture Ground.

Or I cam to *Madersey* by a 2. Miles I left . . . . . Parke on the right Hond, and a Mile farther I saw the Course on the lifte hond of . . . . . *Parke*, over the which I passid by a Bridge  $\beta$  of . . . . . hard at the entering into *Madersey* Village.

Thens I roode a Myle yn low  $\gamma$  wasch and sumwhat fenny Ground, and a mile farther or more by higher Ground to *Scroby* in *Nottinghamshir*.

In the mene Tounelet of *Scroby* I markid 2. thinges, the Paroche Chirch not bigge, but very welle buildid *ex lapide polite quadrato*. Fol. 37.

The second was a great Manor Place standing withyn a Mote, and longging to tharchbishop of *York*, buildid yn to Courtes, wherof the first is very ample, and al buildid of Tymbre, faving the Front of the Haule, that is of Brike, to the wich *ascenditur per gradus lapideos*. The ynnere Courte Building, as far as I markid, was of Tymber Building, and was not in cumpace past the 4. parte of the utter Courte.

From *Scroby* to *Bawtre* a Mile or more.

Riding a very litle beyond *Scroby* Manor Place, I passid by a Forde over the . . . . . Ryver: And so betwixt the Pales of 2. Parkes longging to *Scroby* I came to *Bautre*.

*Bawtre* is very bare  $\delta$  and poore  $\epsilon$  and poore" Market Toun standing yn *Yorkshire*, as the Inhabitanter of it told me: so that by this it shold seme that *Scroby* Water in sum partes devidith the Shires.

From *Bautre* to *Dancaster* an vij. Miles by a great Plaine and Sandy Ground caullid *Blithelo*, by the name of *Blith* Ryver. But or I cam to *Dancaster* I passid over the Ford of a Brooke a 3. Miles of, wher,  $\zeta$  as I remembre", is *Ro-sington* Bridge.

---

$\alpha$  L. be low.  $\beta$  of hard Stone att G. with points under Stone. In St. are no points after of, but he hath a small space after hard.  $\gamma$  marsh for wasch in G.  $\delta$  and a poore Market Toun G.  $\epsilon$  Redundant.  $\zeta$  Desunt Burt.

---

Fol. 38.

I notid these thinges especially yn the Towne of *Dan-caster*. The faire and large Paroch Chirche of *S. George*, standing in the very Area, where ons the Castelle of the Toune stooode, long sins clene decayid. The Dikes partely yet be seene and foundation of Parte of the Waulles. There is a likelihod that when this Chirch was erectid much of the Ruines of the Castelle was taken for the Foundation and the filling of the Waulis of it.

There standith an olde Stone House at the Est Ende of the Chirch of *S. George* now usid for the Town House: the which, as sum suppose, was a pece of the Building of the old Castelle or made of the Ruines of it.

There is in the Declining *in area Castell* a prati litle House buildid of Tymbre as a College for the Prestes of the Toun.

There was another Paroche Chirch yn the Towne yet standing, but now it servith but for a Chapelle of Ease.

Ther was a right goodly House of *White Freres* in the mydle of the Towne now defacid: wher lay buried in a goodly Tumbe of White Marble a Countes of *Westmerland*, whos name, as one told me, was *Margarete Cobham*. The Image of the Tumbe is translatid ynto *S. George* Chirch, and by it as the Crounet is made she shold be a Duches.

There was a House of *Gray Freres* at the North Ende of the  $\alpha$  Bridge, comunely caullid *the Freres Bridge*, conteynning a 3. Arches of Stone. Here I markid that the North Parte of *Dan-caster* Toune, yn the which is but litle and that mene Building, standith as an isle: for *Dun* Ryver at the West side of the Towne castith oute an Arme, and sone after at the Este side of the Town cummith into the principal Streame of *Dun* again. There is also a great Bridge of 5. Arches of Stone at the North Ende of this Isle: at the South Ende of the which Bridg  $\alpha$  is a great tournid Gate of Stone, at the  $\beta$  West side whereof is a fair Chapelle of our Lady, and therof it is caullid *S. Mary Gate*. At the Est Ende of this Bridge be 2. or 3. great Milles as at the Water.

There appere no tokens, as far as I could lerne or se, that ever *Dan-caster* was a waulid Toun; yet there be 3. or 4. gates in it: whereof that in the West side is a praty Tower of Stone, but *S. Marie* Gate is the fairest.

Fol. 39.

The hole Toune of *Dan-caster* is buildid of Wodde, and

---

$\alpha$  Leg. is a great tourid Gate.  $\beta$  West End whereof St.

---

$\alpha$  bridg.

the



the Houses be flatid: yet is there great Plenty of Stone there about.

The Soile about *Dancaster* hath very good Medow, Corne, and sum Wood.

From *Dancaster* by South West to *Tikkille* a 5. Miles, partely by low pasture ground, partly by stony Grounde but fruteful of Corne.

The Market Town of *Tikkil* is very bare: but the Chirch is fair and large. One *Estfelde*, Stuard sumtyme of *Tikkil* and *Heatfeld*, lyith ther in a Tumbe of Stone. *Obijt an. D. 1386.* The Castel is well dichid and waullid with a very hard & suart Stone hewid. The Dungeon is the fairest part of the Castelle. Al the Buildinges withyn the Area be down, saving an old Haulle. There is a rylle that cummith by the Towne fetching no far Course of and resortith toward *Rosington* Bridge.

There was a House of Freres a lityl by West without *Tikkil*, where lay buried divers of the *Fitz-Williams*, as the Grauntfather and Father to my Lorde Privy Seale: the which now be translatid to the Paroch Chirch of *Tikkil*. So ys *Purefoy* alias *β Clearfoy*.

There were also buried diverse of *Clavelles* in *Tikkil* Priory.

There ys yet a Place by *Tikkil* caullid *Clavelles Haulle*.

There is a Wood by South of *Tikkil* caullid *Toorne wood*, and is a v. Miles in Cumpace.

The Lordship of *Tikkil* was yn tyme past of such Estimation, that it was namid *the Honor of Tikkil*.

From *Tikil* to *Cunesborow* a 4. Miles by stony way and enclosed Ground.

Wher I saw no notable thing but the Castel stonding on a Rokket of Stone and dichid. The Waulles of it hath be strong and full of Toures. *Dunus flu. alluit villam.*

From *Cunisborow* to *Dancaster* a 3. Miles by fruteful Ground.

From *Dancaster* to *Heathfeld* by champayn sandy Ground a 5. Miles. There is a faire Paroch Chirch in the Village; and a Parke therby. The Logge or Manor Place is but meanelly buildid of Tymber.

The Quarters about *Heatfeld* be forest Ground, and though Wood be scars there yet there is great Plentie of red Deere, that haunt the Fennes and the great Mores thereabout, as to *Axholm* warde and *Thurue* Village.

Fol. 40.

---

\* Smart in Burt. β Clarefoy Burt.

The Lordship of *Heatfeld* sumtyme longgid to the Lord *Mowbray*.

From *Heatfeld* to *Thurne* Village 2. Miles passing over an Arme of *Dune*.

By the Chyrch Garth of *Thurne* is a praty Pile or Castelet wel dikid, now usid for a Prison for offenders in the Forrestes, but sumtyme longging to the *Mulbrays* as *Thurne* did.

The Ground al about *Thurne* is other Playn, More or Fenne.

From *Thurne* by Water to the great lake caullid the *Mere*, almost  $\alpha$  a Mile over,  $\beta$  a Mile" or more. This Mere is fulle of good Fisch and Foule.

From the Mere by Water to *Wrangton Cote* a 3. Miles in a smaule Gut or Lode. Al this Way from the Mere to *Wrangton* the Water berith the Name of the *Brier*. The ground there is very fenni on booth sides.

From *Wrangton* to . . . . . wher I cam on land in the Isle of *Axholm* about a Mile : so that from *Wrangton* thither the Water is caullid *Idille* ; yet is it the very same Water that *Bryer* ys. And of certente *Idille* is the  $\alpha$  auncient Name.

The Isle of  $\alpha$  *Axholm* is a x. Miles in lenght by South and North : and in bredth a vj. Miles by West and Est.

From the West Point of *Bikers Dike* up a long to the great Mere, the Soyle by the Water is Fenny, and Morische, and ful of Carres.

The residew is meately high ground, fertile of Pasture and Corne.

The Principal Wood of the Isle is at *Bellegreve* Park by *Hepworth*, and at *Melwood* Park not far from *Hepworth*.

There is also a praty Wood at *Croole*, a Lordship a late longging to *Selleby* Monasterie.

Fol. 41. In the Isle be 7. Paroche Chirches.

*Hepworth* is the best uplandisch Toun for building in one Streate in the Isle.

*Axey* is a bigge Paroche, but the Houses be more sparke- lid then at *Hepworth*.

There was a Castelle at the South side of the Chirch Garth of *Oxtun*, wherof no peace now standith. The Dike and the Hille wher the *arx* stoode yet be seene : it was sum-

$\alpha$  a Mile over or more St.  $\beta$  Defunt Burt.

1 auncient. 2 Axholm in the Margin opposite to the first Line.

time caullid *Kinard*. The Fery over *Trent* is a Quarter of a Mile of.

By *Hepworth* and joyning to *Bellegreve Parke* remaynith yet a great Parte of the Maner Place of Lord *Mulbray* of *Axholm*, chief owner ontyl late dayes of the hole Isle.

By *Milwood Park* side stooode the right fair Monasterie of the *Carthusianes*, wher one  $\alpha$  of the *Mulbrais* Dukes of *Northfolk* was buried in a tumber of *Alabaster*.

Mr. *Candisch* hath now turnid the Monasterie to a goodly Manor Place.

There was many Yeres sins an old Manor Place at *Westbutter Wike* upon *Trent* Ripe.

It longid, as I lernid, to a Gentilman caullid *Bellethorp*; to whom cam also by heire general *Burnebam's* Landes, a Gentilman of the same Isle.

*Bellethorp's* Landes after descendid to *Shefefeld*: yn the which Name it hath continuid a 5. or 6. descentes. For in the Chirch Yard of *Oxtun*, half a Mile from *Melwood Park*, I saw a 5. Tumbes of the *Sheffeldes*. Young *Shefeldes* Father is buried in the Chirch of *Oxtun*.

*Sheffeld* that was Recorder of *London* is buried in the *Augustine Freres* of *London*. he sett up highly the Name of the *Sheffeldes* by Mariage of the Doughter and sole Heyre of one *Delves*, to whom beside was descendid the Landes of *Gibthorp* and *Babington*. This *Sheffeld* Recorder began to build stately at *Butterwik*, as it apperith by a greate Tour of Brike.

In the Isle be now these 4. Gentilmen of Name, *Sheffild*, *Candisch*, *Evers* and *Mounsun*. The Landes of one *Bellewodde* be cum by Mariage to this *Mounsun*, a younger Sun to old *Mounsun* of *Lincolnshire*. This old *Mounsun* is in a maner the first avauncer of his Family. Fol. 42.

The fenny part of *Axholm* berith much Galle, a low frutex swete in burning.

The upper Part of the Isle hath plentiful Quarres of *Alabaster*, communely there caullid *Plaster*; but such stones as I saw of it were of no great thiknes and sold for a xijd. the lode. They ly yn the ground lyke a smothe Table: and be beddid one flake under another: And at the Bottom of the  $\beta$  Bedde of them be roughe Stones to build withal.

From *Dancaster* to *Causeby lesys* a Mile and more, wher the Rebelles of *Yorkshir* a lately assemblid.

Thens a 2. Miles farther I saw on the liste hond an old Manor Place caullid . . . . . wher the King dynid.

---

$\alpha$  of the *Mulbrais*, named *Rogar*, Dukes &c. St.  $\beta$  L. Bedds. And

And so to *Wentbrid* a pore thorough fare a 5. Miles, wher *Wente* ryver rennith under a praty Bridge of v. Arches of Stone. and so to *Pontefract* a 3. Miles.

The Ground betwixt *Dancaster* and *Pontfract* in sum Places meately wooddid and enclosid Ground: in al Places reasonably fruteful of Pasture and Corne.

*These be thinges that I most notid in Pontefract.*

Sum old People constantly adfirme that the Rigge of *Watelyng* Streate went thorough the Park of *Pontfract*. As far as I can gether this is the Toune caullid *Legeolium*. After it was caullid *Brokenbridg*. Ruines of such a Bridg yet ys seene scant half a Mile Est owt of old *Pontfract*; but I cannot justely say that this Bridge stode ful on *Watheling* Streate.

Fol. 43.

*Pontefracte* is a French Name brought yn by the *Laceys Normans* for the *English* Word of *Brokenbridge*. Wher as now the fairest Parte of *Pontefract* stondith on the Toppe of the Hille was after the Conquest a Chapel with a few sparkelid Houses. the Chapel was caullid *S. Leonardes in the Frithe*; and as I can lerne this Part of the Town was caullid *Kirkeby*.

*Edmunde Lacy* buildid the College of *White Preres* in this Part of *Pontefract*.

*Syr Robert Knolles*, that was the notable Warrior yn *Fraunce*, buildid in this Part of *Pontefract* *Trinite College*, having an Hospital  $\beta$  yoinid to. In the College is a Master and 6. or 7. Prestes: and yn the Hospital be 13. Poore Men and Wimen. *Syr Robert Knolles* was ons myndid to have made this College at his Manor of *Skouthorp* 3. Miles from *Walsingham*: but at the Desier of  $\gamma$  *Constance* his Wife, a Woman of mene birth and sumtyme of a dissolute lyving afore Mariage, he turnid his Purpose, and made it yn the very place of *Pontfract*, wher his Wife was borne, endowing the College with a 180*li.* land by the Yere.

The Castelle of *Pontfract*, of  $\delta$  sum caullid *Snorre Castelle*, containith 8. Tourres, of the which the Dungeon cast ynto 6. Roundelles, 3. bigge and 3. smaul, is very fair, and hath a fair Spring. Ther is in the Dike by North the Conestables Tourre.

King *William Conquerour* gave the Castelle with the

$\alpha$  L. of the new Town.  $\beta$  joynid to it St. Joyning to it Burt.  $\gamma$  *Walsingham* for *Constance* in G.  $\delta$  sometyme for of sum in G.  $\epsilon$  *Norre* for *Snorre* in St. K. *supra* n. in *Autogr.*



Towne of *Brokenbridg*, and very much Land lying thereabout, to *Hilbert de Laceio*, a Noble Norman. this *Hilbert* foundid the College of *S. Clemente* in the Castelle.

Ther was a College and a Hospital in *Brokenbridg* afore the Conquest, wher the Monkes lay until the Priorie was erectid. it is yet an Hospitale.

*Robert* Sun to *Hilbert Lacy* impropriate booth this Hospital and *S. Clementes* yn the Castelle, apon Conditions, to the new Priorie.

There is a Dene and a 3. Prebendes yet in *S. Clementes* in the Castelle.

The Hospital of *S. Nicholas* of late dayes cam to the Order of the Priory of *S. Oswald*.

The Castel, Town, and Landes about *Brokenbridg* longgid afore the Conquest to one *Richard Aschenald*. *Richard* had *Ailrik*, and he had *Swane*, of whom cam *Adam*, of *Adam* cam 2. Doughtters, wherof one of them was married to *Galfride Neville*, the other to *Thomas Burge*. But nother of thes 2. had any part of the Quarters of *Brokenbridg*.

*Robert* Sun to *Hilbert Lacie* foundid instigante *Thurstino* the Priori of *Pontfract*, sending  $\beta$  from Monkes ad *Fanum*  $\gamma$  *Charitatis filia*  $\delta$  *Cluni*.

From *Pontfract* to *S. Oswaldes* by much enclofid ad meately Woddy ground a 3. Miles or more. Where the Paroche Chirch of *S. Oswaldes* is now newly buildid, was in *Henry* the first tyme a House and Chirch of Poore heremites, as in a woddy Cuntery, on tille one *Radulphus Aldlaver*, Confessor to *Henry* the first, began the new Monasterie of Channons, and was first Prior of it hymself.

Fol. 44.

The Building of this House is exceding great and fair: and hath the goodlyest Fontein of Conduct Water that is yn that Quarter of *England*.

There lyith a praty Pole at the West Ende of the House.

*Secundus Prior* a *postremo* fetchid this Conduct  $\zeta$  a Mile and above of: and buildid an exceding faire Keching also in the Monasterie.

From *S. Oswaldes* to *Sandon* Village about a 3. Miles by enclofid Ground, fruteful of Wood, Pasture and Corne, as a very pleasaunt Countrey to se to.

\* Hospital of *S. Nicolas* in *Brokenbridg* St.  $\beta$  *Lege* for. In *Burt.* first.  $\gamma$  *Charitatis Clari*, omisso *filia*, in *G.*  $\delta$  *Clari Burt.* Where the new Paroche Chirch *G.* and so also first of all in the Orig. but afterwards *Mr. Leland* struck out new.  $\zeta$  *L. a Mile and a dim. of.*

Master *Waterton*, a Man of fair Landes, hath a praty Manor House in *Sandong* Paroch. The Chirch of *Sandon* is appropriate to *S. Stephanes* College at *Westminster*.

At the Est ende of this Village is a praty Castelet on an Hilling Ground with a Diche aboute it. it longid to *Warine* Erle of *Surrey*: now to the King.

From *Sandon* to *Wakefeld* about a Mile.

These thinges I especially notid in *Wakefeld*.

The faire Bridge of Stone of 9. Arches, under the which rennith the Ryver of *Calder*. And on the Est side of this Bridge is a right goodly Chapel of our Lady and 2. Cantuarie Prestes foundid in it, of the fundation of the Townes Men as sum say: but the Dukes of *York* were taken as founders for obteyning the *Mortemayn*.

I hard one say that a servant of King *Edwardes* (the 4.) father, or els of the Erle of *Rutheland*, brother to King *Edward* the 4. was a great doer of it.

Fol. 45. There was a sore Batell faught in the south Feeldes by this Bridge. And yn the flite of the Duke of *Yorke*s Parte, other the Duke hymself, or his Sun therle of *Rutheland*, was slayne a litle above the Barres beyond the Bridge going up into the Toune of *Wakefeld* that standith ful fairely apon a clyving Ground. At this Place is set up a Crosse in rei *memoriam*. The commune saying is there, that the Erle wold have taken ther a poore Woman's House for socour, and she for fere shet the Dore and strait the Erle was killid. The Lord *Clifford* for killing of Men at this Batail was caullid *the Boucher*.

The Principale Chirch that now is yn *Wakefeld* is but of a new Work, but it is exceding fair and large. Sum think that wereas now is a Chapelle of ease, at the other ende of the Toune was ons the old Paroch Chirch.

The Vicarage at the Este ende of the Chirch Garth is larg and fair. It was the Personage House not very many Yeres syns: for he that now lyvith is the 4. or 5. Vicare that hath been there.

Afore the Impropriation of this Benefice to *S. Stephane* College at *Westminster*, the Personage was a great Lyving; yn so much that one of the Erles *Warines*, Lordes of *Wakefeld*, and much of the Cuntery thereabout did give the Personage

---

“ Clyming Burt.

---

to a Sunne or nere Kinsman of his: and he made the most Parte of the House wher the Vicarage now is.

A Quarter of a Mile withowte *Wakefeld* apperith an Hille of Erth caste up, wher sum say that one of Erles *Warines* began to build, and as fast as he buildid violence of Winde defacid the Work. This is like a Fable. Sum say That it was nothing but a Wind Mille Hille. The Place is now caullid *Lobille*.

The Toun of *Wakefeld* streachith out al in lenght by Est and West, and hath a faire *Area* for a Market Place. The Building of the Toun is meately faire, most of Tymbre but sum of Stone. Al the hole profite of the Toun stondith by Course Drapery. Fol. 46.

There be few Tounes yn the inwarde Partes of *Yorkshire* that hath a fairer site or foile about it.

There be plenty of Veines of Se Cole in the Quarters about *Wakefeld*.

From *Wakefeld* to *Pontefract* a vij. Miles, parte by Enclosure, part by Champaine, especially in the Midle way caullid as I remembre *Wakefeld Moore*.

Almost in the Midle way I lefte Cole Pittes a litle of on the right Hande. And not far from this Pittes is the Principale Hedde of *Wente Ryver*. There is a Hedde or 2. besides.

From *Pontefract* to *Castelleford Village* 2. Miles, most by enclofid Ground.

One shoid me there a Garth by the Chirch Yard, where many straung thingges of Foundations hath be found: and he sayid that ther had beene a Castelle, but it was rather sum Manor Place.

Under *Castelleford* Bridge of vij. Arches rennith *Aire Ryver*, \* and a [3.] Miles above this West up into the Land is *Swillington* Bridg on the same Ryver, and 2. Miles beneth *Castelforde* is *Fery Bridge*.

From *Castelleford* to *Whitewood Village* a Mile. There I sawe in an enclofid Pasture Ground the Diches and Hilles of an old Castelle hard upon the Ripe of *Calder Ryver*. It is now caullid *the Castel Hille*, and belongith to one *Archibald Gifeland* of *Lincolnsbire*.

*Wateling Streate* lyith straite over *Castelford Bridge*.

Thens to *Aberforde* v. Miles, partely by low Medow, but most after by good high plaine Corne Ground.

\* and a Mile above this West up G. There is a Space in *St.* after and a.

Ther ly by Est of *Aberford* 2. or 3. long Diches as Campes of Men of Warre.

I never saw yn any Parte of *England* so manifest Tokens as heere of the large high Crest of the Way of *Wateling Strete* made by hand.

*Aberford* is a poore thorough fare on *Wateling Street*.

*Cok bek* springith about a Mile by West of it and so renith thorough it, and thens by much Turning to *Leade*, an Hamelet, wher *Skargil* had a fair Manor Place of Tymber.

Fol. 47. *Skargil* a late Knight left 2. Doughtters to his Heires, wherof *Tunstalle* weddid one, and *Galscoyne* of *Bedefordeshire* the other.

*Cok bek* after crokith by *Saxton* and *Townton* Villages feldes, and goith in to *Warfe Ryver* a . . . . . beneth *Tadcaster*.

From *Leade* to *Saxton* Village a Mile. Wher Mr. *Hundesgate* dwellith. In the Chyich Yard were many of the Bones of Men that were killid at *Palmesunday* feld buried.

They lay afore in 5. Pittes, yet appering half a Mile of by North in *β Saxton* Feldes.

*Townton* Village is a Mile from *Saxton*, wher is a great Chapell begon 1 by *Richard* 3. but not finishid. Syr *John Multon*'s Father layid the first Stone of it.

In this Chapelle were buried also many of the Men slayn at *Palmesunday Feeld*.

This feeld was as much fought in *Saxton* Paroch as in *Townton*, yet it berith the Name of *Townton*.

From *Townton* to *Uskelle* Village aboute a Mile: wher is a goodly House longging to a Prebend yn *York*, and a goodly Orchard with Walkes *opere topiario*.

*Higden* late Deane of *York* buildid much of this House.

The Ground about *Uskel* self is sumwhat low and meadowisch, as toward the faulle of Waters about *Nunappleton*. The Paroch of *Ryder* is but a Mile from *Uskelle*.

From *Uskelle* to *Tadcaster* a 3. Miles by good Corne and Pasture Ground and sum Woodde.

*Tadcaster* standith on the hither Ripe of *Warfe Ryver*. and is a good thorough fare.

The Bridge at *Tadcaster* over *Warfe* hath 8. faire Arches of Stone.

Sum say there that it was laste made of Parte of the Ruines of the old Castelle of *Tadcaster*.

α *Townton Village feldes* St. & G. β *Saxton Field*. G.



A mighty great Hille, Dikes, and Garth of this Castelle on *Warfe* <sup>a</sup> be yet seene a litle above the Bridge. it semith by the Plot that it was a right stately thing . . . . . and more.

*Tadcaster* standith <sup>β</sup> a Mile from *Wateling Streate* that tendith more toward *Cairlvel*, and crossith over *Warfe* at a place caullid *S. Helenesford*, a Mile and a half above *Tadcaster*: and on the other Ripe is *S. Helenes* Chapelle.

Fol. 48.

iiij. Miles and a half above *S. Helenesford* is *Wetherby* Village, and there is a Bridge of Stone over *Warfe*.

2. Miles above *Wetherby* ys *Harwood* Village, and there is a Ston Bridg over *Warf*.

vij. Miles above *Harwod* is *Otely*, and there is a bridg of Stone over *Warfe*.

From *Tadcaster* to *Helegh* Priory about a 2. Miles by enclofid Ground. one *Geffray Haget* a Noble Man was first Founder of it.

In this Priory were buried sum of the *Dopedales* and *Stapletons* Gentilmen: of whom one Sir *Brian Stapleton* a valiant Knight is much spoken of.

*Geffray Haget* was owner of *Helegh* Lordship, and beside a great owner yn *Ainste*.

*Ainste* ys caullid of the *Yorkshir* Men such Partes as ly betwixt the Ryvers of *Ouse*, *Nidde*, *Warfe* and *Aire*.

From *Helegh* Priory scant a Mile to *Helege* Village. there I saw great Ruines of an auncient Manor Place of Stone that longgid with the fair Woddid Park therby to the Erle of *Northumbreland*. It was, <sup>γ</sup> as far as I can perceyve", sumtyme the *Hazetes* Lande.

From *Helegh* Village to *York* a <sup>δ</sup> vij. ij. by meatly woddy and enclofid Ground, and 4. by playn Champaine, fruteful of Corn and Graffe.

[*H-re are three leaves left blank.*]

From *York* to *Kexby* Bridge by Champaine meatly fertile a v. Miles. Fol. 49.

This Bridge of 3. fair Arches of Stone standith on the praty Ryver of *Darwent*, that cummith by *Malton*. and as I gesse this Bridge is toward the Midle way bytwixt *Malton* and *Wresbil*, wher about *Darwent* goith ynto *Ouse*.

Bridges apou *Darwent* above *Kexby*. *Staneford* Bridge a 2. Miles of. <sup>1</sup> *Butterchrambridge* a Mile. *Ousehambridge* a 2.

<sup>a</sup> be yet to bee seene G. <sup>β</sup> a Myle and more from St. <sup>γ</sup> *Desunt* Burt. <sup>δ</sup> *Add*e miles, ut in Burt. <sup>1</sup> *Buterham* bridge St.

Miles

Miles of. *Kirkham* a 2. Miles or more *a*. *Aiton* brid 2. Miles. and a 2. Miles to the Hed. *Malton* . . . . . *β* *Yealdingha* 7. Miles. *Aybridge* 3. Miles.

The commune Opinión ys yet that Part of *Darwent* Water ran to *Scarburge*, but by *γ* excaving of 2. sides of Hilles, Stones and Yerth felle in great Quantite down and stoppid that Course.

Bridges on *Darwent* byneth *Kexby* be none, but Men use to passe over by ferries. faving only *Sutton* bridg of Stone 2. Miles lower then *Kexby*.

From *Kexby* to *Wilberford* Village a Mile and a *dim*. Wher was a Priory of Nunnes : and on the left hond not far of was *Catton* Park, sumtyme the *Percys*, now the *Kinges*.

Thens to *Barneby* Village a 3. Miles.

And thens to *Hayton* Village a 3. Miles, wher is a praty Broke rising a Mile of yn the Hilles, and passith to *Darwent*, *α* as I hard".

But or I cam to *Hayton* I passid over *Pokelington* bek, lyving *α* *Pokelington* about a Mile of on the list hond.

Thens to *Thorpe* Village a Mile.

Thens to *Shepton* Village a Mile.

Thens to *Wighton* a gret uplandisch Village a Mile.

Thens to *ζ* *Santon* Village, wher Mr. *Langdale* dwellith, a Mile.

Thens to *Lekenfeld* a vj. Miles.

And al this way bytwixt *York* and the Parke of *Lekenfeld* ys meately fruteful of Corn and Grasse, but it hath litle Wood. I lernid that al this Part of the Est Ryding ys yn a Hundred or Wapentake caullid *Herthil*. And sum say that it cummith one way to *Wresbil*, and of other Partes touchith much on the Boundes of the *Wold*, but the *Wold* self is no part of *Herthil*. *Pokelington* a Market Toun of a surety ys in

Fol. 50.

---

*α* in the Orig. this Mark *α* is made after *more*, as if something should come in there ; and I thought here had been a transposition. But I now perceive that the words are not transpos'd, but that a word or more is wanting, and that it should be read in this manner : *Kirkham* a 2. Miles or more. *α* *Malton* . . . . . *Yealdingha* 7. Miles. *Aybridge* 3. Miles. *Aiton* brid 2. Miles : and a 2. Miles to the Hed. *β* *Yeldingham* 7. miles in B. *γ* exchange for excaving in St. *δ* *Desunt* Burt. *α* *Pokelinton* a mile on the left hand. *Burton*. *ζ* *Stanton* Burt.

*Herthil* :

*Hertbil*: and sum say ignorantly that *Beverley* ys also. But *Beverley* men take them self  $\alpha$  as an  $\beta$  exsept place.

*Lekingsfeld* is a large House, and stondith withyn a great Mote yn one very spatius Courte. 3. Partes of the House, saving the meane Gate that is made of Brike, is al of tymbre. The 4. Parte is fair made of Stone and sum Brike.

I saw in a litle studiying Chaumber ther caullid *Paradise* the Genealogie of the *Percys*.

The Park therby is very fair and large and meately welle woddid.

Ther is a fair tour of Brike for a Logge yn the Park.

From *Lekingsfeld* to *Beverle* 2. Miles.

These Things I notid yn *Beverle*.

The Collegiate Chirche of *S. John* of a fair uniforme making, wherin, beside the Tumbes of Sainctes, be 3. Tumbes most notable on the North side of the Quier: yn one of them with a 1 Chapel archid over it is buried *Percy* Erl of *Northumberland*, and his Sun Father to the last Erle.

In anoher is buried *Eleanor*, Wife to one of the Lord *Percys*. And yn another of White Alabaster *Idonea* Lady *Percy*, Wife to one of the Lord *Percys*.

Under *Eleanor's* Tumbe is buried one of the *Percys* a Preste.

The Prebendaries Houses stand round aboute *S. John's* Chirche Yard. Wherof the Bishop of *York* hath one motid, but al yn Ruine.

The fairest Part of the Provostes House is the Gate and the Front.

There be besides yn 2 the Chirch of . . . . . and the Chirch of *S. Nicolas* by the Holm, wher the Gut for the  $\gamma$  Catchis is . . . . . Chirch, at the North Ende of the Toune, is 3 large, and fair, and crosse islid. Fol. 51.

In the Toune were of late 2. Houfis of Freres.

The *Blak Freres*, as sum say, of one *Goldsmithes* Foundation, and so of the Townes: but the Lord *Darcy* of late Tyme strove for the Patronage of it with the Toun.

The *Gray Freres* of the Foundation of the *Huthomes* Gentilmen of *Scorburg* by *Lekingsfeld*. The laste Erle of *Northumbr.* save one strave for the Patronage of it.

---

$\alpha$  As an exempt place. *Burt.*  $\beta$  exempt St. & G.  $\gamma$  *Catchis* is of *S. Mary Chirch*, St.

---

1 Chapul. 2 the twice. 3 larg.

There were 4. Hospitales in the Toun *a S. Giles*, wherof one *Wulfe*, as it is thought, afore the *β* Conquest was. it was longging to the Bisshops of *York* ontyl such Tyme that Bisshop *Giffard* intiteld it to *Wartre*, a Priorie of Chanons in *Yorkshir*. It came a late to the Erle of *Rutkeland*, and he suppressid it.

*Trinite Hospital* yet stondith yn the Hart of the Toun : sum say one *Ake* foundid it.

Ther was an Hospital of *S. Nicolas* by the *Blak Freres*, but it is decayid.

Ther is an Hospitale yet standying hard without the North *Bargate* of the Foundation of 2. Marchant men, *Akeborow* and *Hogekin Overshal*. As I remembre ther is an Image of our Lady over this Hospitale Gate.

Ther is an House also of the *Trinite* aboute the Est side of the Toune : and longgid to the Order of the Knighttes of *S. John's*.

The Toune of *Beverle* is large and welle buildid of Wood. But the fairest Part of it is by North, and ther is the Market kept.

Ther was good Cloth making at *Beverle* : but that is now much decayid.

The Toune is not waullid : But yet be there these many fair Gates of Brike, *γ North Barre*, *New bigyn Bar* by West, and *Kellegate Barre* by West also.

Fol. 52. From *Beverle* to *Cotingham* a 3. Mile, wherof 2. was welle woddid, and at the 2. Miles Ende I left the great Park of *Beverle* on the list Hond : and so a Mile by low Medow grounde to *Cotingham*. Al the Ground about *Cotingham* up to *Meause* Abbay, and al that Quarter that goith *δ* up" on every side up to *Kingeston* upon *Hulle* is low ground very fruteful of Medow and Pasture.

Entering into the South Part of the great Uplandisch Toun of *Cotingham*, I saw wher *Stutevilles* Castelle, dobill dikid and motid, stoode, of the which nothing now remaynith. The Landes of this Signiorie and Lordship greatly privilegid cam of later tymes by Division ynto 4. Partes, wherof now a late the King had one Part, the Countes of *Saresby* another, the

---

*a* Put a full point after *Toun*. *β* *Conquest* was the Foundar. it was St. *γ* *North barre*, *Newbigyn bar by West*, and *Kellegate barre by West also*. From *Beverle &c.*] So in the Original ; but *North barre*, *New Biggen*, *Barreby by West*, and *Ketgate*. From *Beyerley* in *Burton*. *δ* *Delendum*.



Erl of *Westmerland* the 3. and the Lord *Poys* the 4. At this Tyme the King hath al, saving The Lord *Poys* part.

Fol. 53.

At this present Tyme be 4. sundry meane fermers Houses, as one for eche of the 4. Lordes, withyn the Castelle Garth.

The lenght of the Toun of *Cotingham* is by Sought and Est.

The Paroch Chirch of it is auncient and meatly larg.

The Personage is not very fair for so great a <sup>1</sup> Benefice. it lyeth on the North side of the Chirch Garth.

The Paroch of *Cotingham* is very larg.

Ther rennith a bek by the Est End of *Cotingham*. it risith yn a Wood a <sup>2</sup> Mile by North, and rennith by Est a Mile and <sup>3</sup> a half by neth *Cotingham* yn to *Hulle* Ryver at a place, as I remember, caullid *Newlande*.

From *Cotingham* to *Kingeston* about a 4. Miles by low Ground, wherof 2. Miles be causey way, dikid on booth sides.

*Cotingham* ys not even the next Way from *Beverle* to *Kingston*. for going the <sup>β</sup> next *Kingeston* is caullid but 6. Miles from *Beverle*.

The Towne of *Kingeston* was in the Tyme of *Edward* the 3. but a meane fischar Toune, <sup>γ</sup> and longid as a Membre to *Hafille* Village a 2. or 3. Mile of upper on *Humber*.

The first great encreasing of the Towne was by passing for fisch into *Iseland*. from whens they had the hole trade of Stoke fisch into *England*, and partly other Fisch. In *Richard* 4 the 2. Dayes the Town waxid very rich: and *Michael De la Pole*, Marchaunt of *Hulle*, and *Prentyce*, as sum say, to one *Rotenhering* of the same Toun, cam into so high favor for Wit, Actyvite, and Riches, that he was made Counte of *Southfolk*, wherapon he got of King *Richard* the 2. many Grauntes and Privileges to the Toune. And yn his Tyme the Toune was wonderfully augmentid yn building, and was enclofid with Diches, and the Waul begon, and yn continuance endid and made al of Brike, as most Part of the Houses of the Toun at that tyme was.

Fol. 54.

In the Walle be 4. principal Gates of Brike. The North Gate having 4. Wardes, bytwixt the which and *Beverle* Gate be 12. Towers of Bryke. and yn one of them a Postern. Ther

---

<sup>α</sup> Defunt Burt. <sup>β</sup> next way *Kingeston* St. Way addit Burt. <sup>γ</sup> and longed, as Men report, to *Hafille* G.

---

be 5. Toures of Brike and a Postern in one of them, as I remember, bytwixt *Beverle* Gate and *Miton* Gate. Ther be 3. Toures of Brike betwixt *Miton* Gate and *Hafille* Gate of 3. Wardes. And from thens to the Mouth of the *Havin* <sup>a</sup> Mouth be a 5. Toures of Brik, to the which the *Humber* Secummith, and in one of these is a Posterne to the Shore. And because that the Waul from *Hafilgate* to this Postern lyith strait as a lyne, ther is much Gabylle making and Wynding of Hempe for smaul Cordes.

From the Mouth of *Hulle* Ryver upper ynto the *Haven* ther is no Waulle, but every Marchant hath his Staires even to the North Gate.

Suburbes in the out Part of the Toun be none.

*Michael De la Pole* buildid a goodly House of Brik again the West end of *S. Maries* Chirch lyke a palace with goodly <sup>β</sup> Orchard and Gardein at large, enclofid with Brike.

Fol. 55. *Michael De la Pole* buildid also 3. Houses besides in the Town, wherof every one hath a 1. Toure of Brike. 2. of them be in the Hart of the Toun. The 3. is apou *Hulle* Ripe in the Haven side.

There be 72. Chirchis yn the Toun, the *Trinite*, and *S. Maries*, <sup>δ</sup> and nother of them by the Name of an Hedde Paroch Chirche.

The *Trinite* Chirch most made of Brike is the larger a gret deale and the fairer.

Ther ly 4. notable Chapelles on the South syde of this Chirch crosse islid.

A Chapel of the Fundation of *Hanby* and one *Richard* <sup>2</sup> *Hansun* Marchautes.

The next is a Chapel made 'as sum say' by a Chauncelar of *Lincoln*.

The 3. is a Chapelle of Stone, made by Bisshop *Alcock*, borne in *Beverle*: wheryn *Gul. Alcock* and *Johan*, Parentes [to the Bisshop] be buried, and ther is a Cantuarie.

The lowest Chapelle is caullid the *Mariners* Chapelle.

Ther is also a Chapel in the Body of the Chirch made by one *Rippelingham*, Prest, whos Father a Marchaunt of the Toun lyith there: and ther is a Cantuarie.

<sup>a</sup> Mouth be a 5. Toures &c.] To Mouth redundat. <sup>β</sup> Orchards and a Garden G. 7 3. Burt. <sup>δ</sup> and another by the name of G. And another by the name of B. ' Desunt B.

Ther is a Chapelle also on the North side of the Crosse Isle of one *Robert Frost*, a Marchaunt Man.

The Tourre in the Crosse Isle of this Chirch for the Belles is larg and fair.

In the South side of this Chirch Yarde is the fre Schole erectid by Bishop *Alcock*.

In the West End of the Chirch Yard is the fair Row of  $\alpha$  Longginges from Prestes of the Toun made by one *John Grigge*, Mair of the Toun, and by it is an Hospitale made by the same *John Grigge*. Fol. 56.

And therby ys the Mariners Hospital.

*Selbys* Hospitale is on the North side of the Chirch Yard.

*Selby* is buried yn the South side of the Waulle of  $\beta$  Isle by the Quire: and his Wife also with very fair Images.

The *White Freres* College stode by *Beverlegate*. The *Percys* were taken for Founders of it.

The *Augustine Freres* stode at the Est Ende of *Trinite* Chirch.

The Toun Haul is therby and a Tour of Brik for a Prison.

Most part of the Brik that the Waulles and Houses of *Kingston*  $\gamma$  wer buildid was made without the South side of the Toun. the Place is caullid *the Tylery*.

At such tyme as al the Trade of Stokfisch for *England* cam from *Isleland* to *Kingston*, bycause the burden of Stokfisch was light, the Shipes were balissid with great  $\delta$  coble Stone brought out of *Isleland*, the which yn continuance pavid al the Toun of *Kingeston* thoroughout.

The toun of *Kingeston* had first by Graunt *Custodem*. then Bailives. then Maire and Bailives: and in King *Henry* the 6. tyme a Maire, a Shirive, and the Toun to be Shire ground by it self.

$\epsilon$  One told me that their first great Corporation was grauntid to *Kingeston* a 180. Yere syns.

The Charter House of the *De la Poles* fundation, and an Hospitale of their Fundation stonding by it, is without the North Gate. The Hospitale standith. Certein of the *De la Poles* wher buried yn this *Cartusian* Monastery: and at the late suppressing of it were founde dyverse  $\zeta$  trowehes of Leade Fol. 57.

$\alpha$  Lodgings for Priests St. G. à B. non variat. Lodginges for the Priests B.  $\beta$  The Isle B.  $\gamma$  wer buildid with was made St. & G.  $\delta$  Cole Stones G. but three points are put under *ole*, and in the margin is written *Coble*, with two points under *b*. Cole stones B.  $\epsilon$  The first great Corporation was graunted an 180. Yeares since B.  $\zeta$  Troughes B.

## LELAND'S ITINERARY.

with Bones in a Volte under the High Altare ther. Most part of this Monastery was buildid with Brike, as the Residew of the Buildinges of *Hulle* for the most part be.

The next *trajectus* from *Kingston* to the Shore of *Humbre* in *Lincolnskir* is about a 3. Mile to a place caullid *Golflete*.

Yet the comuner traject is from *Kingeston* to *Berton* <sup>a</sup>apon, <sup>β</sup> and yt is a 7. Miles of: and is countid, by reson of the violent casting of the Streame, as good a Passage as to *Golflete*.

From *Kingeston* to *Patrington*, wher is an Havenet or Creke for Shipes, a x. Miles, on *Humber* <sup>γ</sup> Shore <sup>δ</sup> on *Yorkshir*.

Thens to *Ravensburg*, the very point on *York* side of the Mouth of *Humber*, 10. Miles.

Thens to *Hornesey* smaul Creke an 18. Miles,

Thens to *Bridlington* Haven a 12. Miles.

Thens to *Flamborow* hed, pointing into the Se, a 3. Miles. and so a 9. Miles to *Scarborow*: and as the next way liyth, *Scarborow* is as nere to *Bridlington* as it is to *Flamburg*.

Thens an 8. Miles to a Fischer Tounlet of 20. <sup>ε</sup> Bootes caullid *Robyn Huddes Bay*, a Dok or Bosom of a Mile yn length; and thens 4. Miles to *Whiteby*, wher is an havenet holp with a peere and a great fischar Toune.

Thens to the Mouth of *Tise* a xv. Miles.

¶ From *Kingeston* to *Beverle* a vj. Miles, by the gainest way a v. by low Pasture and Marfch Ground, and a Mile by enclosid and sumwhat woddy ground".

From *Beverle* to *Walkington* Village a 2. Mile, one by enclosid, and another by Chaumpain good corne ground.

From *Walkington* Village to *Northcave* Village v. Miles by fair Chaumpain Corn Ground.

There rennith a Broke by *Northcave* and so into *Humbre*.

From *Northcave* to *Scalby* a 3. Miles, al by low Marfch and Medow Ground, leving the Arme of *Humbre* on the list Hond yn sighte.

This Fenne is comunely caullid *Waullyng Fenne*: and hath many Carres of Waters in it: and is so bigge that a 58. Villages ly in and butting of it, wherof the most part be yn *Houghden* Lordship longging to the Bishop of *Duresme*: and part yn *Hartbil* *Hunderith*.

The Fenne is a 16. Miles in Cumpace, and is al of *Houghdenshire*.

<sup>a</sup> Upon *Humber*, and is *B.* <sup>β</sup> *L.* and that is a 7. Miles of. <sup>γ</sup> *Shire* on *Yorkshir* in is written over on in *G.* <sup>δ</sup> In *B.* <sup>ε</sup> Boates *B.* <sup>ζ</sup> *Septio ista decst* in *B.*



From *Walkington* to *Hoveden* a xij. Miles, al yn *Hoveden-* Fol. 58.  
*sbir*.

And thens *Hovedensbir* goith almost to the Mouth of *Dar-*  
*went*, and so up on *Humber Shore* as good as 20. Miles by Wa-  
ter α to very Boundes of *Feriby*.

From *Scalby* to *Hoveden* 4. Miles, scant one by enclofid  
Pasture, and 3. by *Morishe* and *Fenny Ground*.

The Toun of *Howden* the only Market of *Howdenshire* is  
of no great Reputation. The Colligate Chirch is auncient  
and meatly faire. Ther be 5. Prebendes by these Names,  
*Hovedene*. *Thorpe*. *Saltmarsch*. *Barneby* and *Skelton*. In the  
Quire lyith one *John* of *Hovedene*, whom they caul a Saint,  
one as they say of the first Prebendaries there.

It apperith by Inscription of a very fair Stone *varii Mar-*  
*moris* that the Bowelles of β *Walter Skerlaw*, Bishop of *Dir-*  
*ham*, were biried in *Howden Chirch*.

There is also a Tumbe in a Chapel of the Sout Part of  
the Crosse Isle of the Chirch of one of the *Metehams*.

The Bisshop of *Dirham* Palace lyith on the South of the  
Chirch, wherof the first Part at the Entre is of Tymber:  
the other 3. most of Stone and Part of Brike.

Certen Chirchis of *Howdensbir* do Homage to *Hoveden*  
Chirch.

There is a Park by *Hovedene* longging to the Bisshop of  
*Duresme* yn the way to *Wreschil*.

In *Hovedensbir* be these Gentilmen of most Fame.

*Meteham* of *Meteham* half a Mile from *Humberside*.

*Mownteton* of . . . . .

*Portington* of *Portington*.

From *Hovedene* to *Hemingburge* yn the way toward *York*  
γ about " a 2. Miles.

There be yn the smaule Collegiate Chirch of *Hemingburgh*  
longging to *Dyrham* δ 3. smaul Prebendes.

From *Hoveden* to *Wreschil* a 3. Miles al by low Medow Fol. 59.  
and Pasture Ground, wherof Part is enclofid with Heggess.

Yet is the Ground that the Castelle of *Wreschil* standith  
on sumwhat high yn the Respect of the very lough Ground  
therabout.

Most Part of the Basse Courte of the Castelle of *Wreschil*  
is al of Tymbre.

α to the very St. To the very B. β He built the Steeple  
and repaired the Church and Hall of the Mannor, and dyed  
1406, 7. H. 4. addit B. in marg. quæ desiderantur in auto-  
grapho. γ Deest B, δ 3. simple Prebendes St,

The

The Castelle it self is motid aboute on 3. Partes. The 4. Parte is dry where the entre is ynto the Castelle.

The Castelle is al of very fair and greate squarid Stone both withyn and withowte. wherof (as sum hold Opinion) much was brought owt of *Fraunce*.

In the Castelle be only 5. Towers, one at eche Corner almost of like Biggenes. The Gate House is the 5. having fyve Longginges *a* yn high. 3. of the other Towers have 4. Highes in Longginges: The 4. conteinith the Botery. Pantery. Pastery. Lardery and Kechyn.

The Haule and the great Chaumbers be fair, and so is the Chapelle and the Clofettes.

To conclude, the House is one of the most propre beyound *Trente*, and semith as newly made: yet was it made by a youngger Brother *β* of the *Percys*, Erle of *Wiccester*, that was yn high Favor with *Richard* the secunde, ande bought the Maner of *Wresehil*, mountting at that tyme litle above 30*li*. by the Yere: And for lak of Heires of hym, and by favor of the King, it cam to the Erles of *Northumbreland*.

The Basse Courte is of a newer Building.

And the last Erle of *Northumberland* saving one made the BrewHouse of Stone without the *γ* Castelle Waulle, but hard joyning to the Kechyn of it.

One thing I likid excedingly yn one of the Towers that was a study caullid *Paradise*, wher was a Closet in the midle of 8. Squares latifid aboute: and at the Toppe of every Square was a Desk ledgid *δ* to set Bookes on *ε* Bookes on Cofers withyn them, and these semid as yoinid hard to the Toppe of the Closet: and yet by Pulling one or al wold cum downe, *ζ* briste higthe in rabettes, and serve for Deskes to lay Bokes on.

Fol. 60. The Garde Robe yn the Castelle was excedingly fair. And so wer the Gardeins withyn the Mote, and the Orchardes withoute. And yn the Orchardes were Mountes opere *topiario* writhen about with Degrees like Turninges of Cokilshilles, to cum to the Top without Payn. The Ryver of *Darwent* rennith almost hard by the Castelle. and about *ι* a Mile lower goith ynto *Owse*. This Ryver at greate Raynes ragith and

---

*a* On B. *β* Of the *Percyes*, viz. *Tho Percy*, E. of *Worcester*, B. *γ* Castelle Waulle G. *δ* to set Bookes on, and Cofers &c. St. *ε* Forte redundant. *ζ* Breste high B.

---

overflowith much of the Ground there aboute beyng low Medowes.

There is a Parke hard by the Castelle.

From *Wrefehil* to . . . . . Fery about a Mile, most by Medow Ground, and so a xj. Miles to *York*, wherof most part was in sight Medow and Morisch Ground, and but meane Corne, but toward *York* the Soyle and Corne was better.

The Towne of *Yorke* stondith by West and Est of *Ouse* Ryver, renning thorough it : But that Parte that liyth by Est is twis as great in Buildinges as the other.

Thus goith the Waul from the Ripe of *Ouse* of the Est Parte of the Cite of *York*.

Fyrst a great Towre with a Chein of Yren to caste over the *Ouse* : then another Tower, and so to *Boudom* Gate : From *Boudom* Bar or Gate to *Goodrome* Gate <sup>a</sup> or Bar <sup>x</sup>. Toures. Thens 4. Toures to *Laythorp* a *Posterngate* : and so by the space of a 2. <sup>β</sup> flite Shottes the blynde and depe Water of *Fosse* cumming oute of the Forest of *Galtres* defendith this Part of the Cyte without Waulle. Then to *Waume* Gate 3. Toures, and thens to *Fisscher* Gate stoppid up fins the Communes burnid it yn the Tyme of King *Henry* the 7. And yn the Waul by this Gate is a Stone with this Inscription : *Lx. Yardes yn lenth Anno D. 1445. William Todde Mair of York did this Cofte.*

Sum say that *Waume* Gate was erectid at the stopping up of *Fischar* Gate : but I dout of that.

Thens to the Ripe of *Fosse* a 3. Toures, and yn the 3. a Fol. 61<sup>i</sup> *Posterne*.

And thens over *Fosse* by a Bridge to the Castel. *Fosse* <sup>1</sup> Bridge of . . . . Arches above it : <sup>2</sup> *Laithorp* bridge on *Fosse* of 3. Arches. *Monke* Bridge on *Fosse* of 5. Arches withoute *Goodrome* Gate.

The Area of the Castelle is of no very great Quantite. There be a 5. ruinus Toures in it.

The *arx* is al in ruine : and the roote of the Hille that yt stondith on is environid with an Arme derivid out of *Fosse* Water.

These be the notable Places withyn the Waul of that Part of *York* that standith on the Est side of *Ouse*. The Cathedrale Chirch with the Palace betwixt *Boudom* Gate and *Goodrom* Gate. *S. Leonardes* sumtyme a Priory of Chanons.

<sup>a</sup> *Desunt* B. <sup>β</sup> Slite Shootes B.

<sup>1</sup> Bridge of 5. Arches, <sup>2</sup> *Laithorp* bridg.

There

There be viij. Arches yn eche of the side Isles of the Body of the Cathedrale Chirch of *York*, and 4. on eche Part of the cros Isle. and 9. on eche of the Isles of the sides of the Est Part of the Chirch.

The *Augustine Freres* bytwixt the Toure on *Ouse Ripe* and *Ouse Bridge* having 6. Arches.

The *White Freres* not very far from *Laythorpe Gate*.

α Ther was a Place of the *Bigotes* hard withyn *Laithorpe Gate*, and by it an Hospital of the *Bigotes* Foundation. Syr *Francis Bigot* let booth the Hospital and his House al to ruine.

The Hospitale of S. *Antony* foundid about a 100. Yeres syns, by a Knight of *Yorkshir*, caullid *John Langtoun*. Sum say that he was Mair of *York*.

The *Gray Freres* not far from the Castelle.

The Priori of *Blak Chanons* with the Hospital of S. *Leonardes*.

The Hospitale Northwarde β above *Fosse Bridge* of the Foundation of the Marchantes of the Toun, and dedicate to the *Trinite*.

The Chapelle on *Fosse Bridge*.

Ther was a Foundation of an Hospitale hard without the very side of *Michelgate* of the erecting of Syr *Richard of York*, Mair of *York*, whom the Communes of *Yorkshir* when they enterid into *York* by brenning of *Fisscher Gate* in the Reign of *Henry* the 7. woold have behedid. γ But the Foundation was never finishid.

S. *Marie* Abbay without *Boudon Gate*.

S. *Andreas* a House of Chanons *Gilbertines* by *Ouse* without *Fisschergate*.

Ther was a House of Religion about one of the Barres of *Torke*, wherby the Burgeges of *York* and the *Henawdes* that cam to war in aid of *Edward* the 3. faute, and divers were slain. δ I hard one say that it was a House of *Whit Monkes*.

Αula Civica A Chapelle and the Toun Haule above *Ousebridg* on the Est Ripe with a Gild and an Hospitale.

A Chapelle or Chirch on *Ouse bridg*.

*Ouse Bridg* hath 6. Archis.

From *York* to *Aire-Mouth* apon *Ouse* by Water a 24. Miles. Thens to *Hulle* 24. Miles.

From *York* to *Borow Bridge* by Water a 16. Miles.

Fol. 62. The West Part of the Cite of *York* is this enclosid: first a

α Defunt B. β about for above in St. About B. γ L. But this Foundation. δ Defunt B. 1 26. B.



Turret, and so the Waul rennith over the side of the Dungeon of the Castle on the West side of *Ouse* right agayn the Castle on the Est Ripe. The Plotte of this Castle is now caullid *the old Baile* and the Area and Diches of it do manifestley appere. Betwixt the Beginning of the firste Part of this West Waulle and *Michel Gate* be ix. Toures: and betwixt it and the Ripe again of *Ouse* be a xi. Toures. and at this lower Tower of the xi. ys a Posterne Gate: and the Toure of it is right again the Est Toure to draw over the Chaine on *Ouse* betwixt them.

In this West Part was a Priory of Blak Monkes caullid *the a Trinite*.

The Nunnery of *Clement Thorpe* stode without the Waul of the West Part right again *S Andreas*.

Ther was also not far from *Michel Gate* a House of *Blake Ereres*.

The Fraunches and Liberties of *Yorke* streache far aboute them,  $\beta$  especial by the Enclosinges of certeyn Ryvers thereabout. And one way it cummith to the very Bridge of *Tadcaster* upon *Warfe*.

From *York* to *Stokton* yn the Moore a 3. Miles by low Pasture and Moorisch Ground. Fol. 63.

Thens a 5. Miles by much lyke Ground, and so passid over a Broke cumming from *Shirifwottes* Castle Quarters. The Place wher I passid over it is comunely caullid *the Spitel*, corruptly for *Hospitale*.

A litle beyond that as about half a Mile is *Whitewelle* Village: and a Mile of on the right hond by a Wood ys *Kirkham*.

Thereabout the Feeldes for a Miles space were inclosid, and sum Woodes therabout.

Thens a 2. Miles by Fyrry to a Bek caullid *Crambek*, cumming from *Hinderskelle* Castle stonding yn ground ful of Springes. This Bek goith into *Darwent* not far of. *Hinderskel* is 3. Miles from *Malton*.

*Malton* is 26. Miles from *Hulle*,  $\delta$  xx. to *Beverle*, vj. to *Hulle*.

\* After *Trinite* are these words added in *St.* which are wanting in the Orig. *Mauricius Panill was Foundar there of in the 16. Yere of William Rufus.  $\beta$  especially St. & G. Especially B.  $\gamma$  Malton is 26. &c.]* This line stands in the Marg. of the Orig.  $\delta$  *Desunt B.*

$\alpha$  manifestely.

Thens to *Malton* a 3. Miles: and the Ground is hilly there and daly and plentiful of Corne and Pasture.

Fol. 64.

The Toun of *Malton* stondith as I cam onto it on the hither side of *Darwent*, and hath a good Market and 2. Chappelles in it as Members to the Paroche Chirch of *Malton* yet stonding, where the late Priory yn old *Malton* was. It is a Quarter of a Mile above the Toun on the same side of *Darwent*.

The Castel of *Malton* hath been larg, as it apperith by the Ruine. There is at this Tyme no habitation yn it, but a mene House for a Farmer.

These Men <sup>a</sup> hath the Lordship of *Malton* in Partition. The Lord *Clifford*, *Yevers*, and one of the *Coniers*. But *Yevers* hath beside the hole Lordship of old *Malton*.

Lord *William Vesey* and diverse of the *Yevers* wer buried at *Malton*. The old Inheritaunce of the *Yevers* is *Wotton* Castelle  $\beta$  yn the Bishoprik. *Yevers* hath also  $\gamma$  a goodly by *Mitford* in *Northumbreland* caullid *Berwik on the Hil*.

The Lord *Vesey* left a Doughter that was maried to *Aiton*. and the Doughter of *Aiton* was maryed to the Lord *Bromfeld*: and his 3. Doughters to *Clifford*, *Yevers*, and *Coniers* of *Sokburne*.

*Rie* cumming out of *Blakmore* passith by *Rivers* Abbay, and takith in of the lift hand of it *Ricolle*: then *Seven*, then *Costey* and *Pykering* brooke.

*Seven* risith,  $\delta$  as I could estimate", in the side of *Blake More*, and thens goith by *Sinington*, wher the Lord *Latimer* hath a fair Manor Place a 4. Miles from the Town of *Pykering*: and about a Mile above . . . . . Bridge on *Ry* goith ynto *Rye* Water.

*Costey* springith in  $\epsilon$  the egge of the very toun of *Pykering* at a place caullid *Keldehedde*. and goith ynto *Rie* a 2. Miles beneth *Pykering* about *Kyrkeby* Minster.

*Pykering* Water risith in *Blakemore* and goith half a Mile benethe *Pikering* into *Costey*.

*Mount Ferrant* Castelle stode 2. Miles from *Malton* in the Lordship and Paroche of  $\zeta$  *Brydeshaul*. It is now clerely defacid, and bussches grow wher it stode. This Castelle sum-

<sup>a</sup> Have B.  $\beta$  yn the Bishoprik of *Durham*. *Yevers* hath also a goodly Lordship by G.  $\gamma$  A goodly Lordship by B.  $\delta$  Defunt B.  $\epsilon$  The very edge B.  $\zeta$  L. *Byrdeshaul*.

time belongid to the Lord *Maulley*. of the which stok ther were 8. yn Succession, al by the name of *Peter*. The laste of these *Peters* left 2. Doughters, wherof one was married to *Bigot*, and the other to *Salwaine*. *Bigot* 1 had the Division. *Mougreve* with 8. Tounelletes ther about the Se cost longging to it, wherof *Seton* therby was one. he had also *Mountferrate* with *Birdeghaul* and *Snadale* Lordship in *Richemontshire* with  $\beta$  other.

*Petrus de  
Malo lacu.*

*Saulwayne* had for his Part  $\gamma$  of *Maulleys Landes* the Barony of *Eggeston* on *Eske* not far from *Whitby*. also  $\delta$  *Lokington*. *Barugh*, not far from *Watton* on *Hulle Ryver*. *Nessewik* and the Lordship of *Dancaster*: for the which *Dan-*

Ther was ons a fair Manor Place of *Maulleys* at *Barugh*. *Petrus de Malo lacu* Dns de *Danastre*.

*caster* he tooke a Lordship caullid . . . . . of *Percy*, the which after by attaindure of one of the *Percys* cam thus to the Kinges Handes. For though *Percys* were restorid to their Inheritaunce, yet they lost *Dancaster* as a Peace got by Exchaung or Byinge.

Fol. 65.

The only House and Lordship of *Ceterington* was *Bigotes* of  $\alpha$  *Yorkefbir* first Inheritaunce there. For it longid afore to *Bigot* Erl *Marescal*, and so cam as Landes entailid to the Heire Male to a Younger Brother of the *Bigotes*. Diverse of the *Bigotes* ly buried in the Paroch Chirch of *Ceterington*.

Sum say That *Mount Ferrant* was thus throuen doune. The 2. of the *Bigotes* of *Ceterington* after the Death of *Bigot* *Marescal* did secretely woe and wan the Wylle of one of the *Albemarles* Doughters Erle of *Holdernes*.  $\beta$  Whereapon *Albemarle* with great Indignation, *Bigot* being absent, asfaultid *Mount Ferrant*, wan it and rulid it: yet *Bigot* after made his Peace with *Albemarle*: and had his Doughtter by meane of  $\epsilon$  Intercessor, emong whom the Prior of *Watton* was chifest, to whos House *Bygot* after for love impropriatid the Personage of *Byrdeshaule*. And sum say that this *Bigot* made of the Manor Place of *Mougreve* a Castel in Recompence of *Mount Ferrant*.

*Mougreve* Castelle stondith  $\zeta$  on  $\eta$  upon a Craggy Hille: and

---

$\alpha$  L. *Bigot* had yn Division *Mougreve* &c.  $\beta$  others G.  $\gamma$  *Desunt B.*  $\delta$  No stop after *Lokington* in G. *Lokington* and *Barough*, where was once a fair Mannor-Place, not far from &c. B.  $\epsilon$  Intercessyon St.  $\zeta$  Deest B.  $\eta$  quidem redundat.  $\eta$  upon deest St.

---

Fol. 65.

on ech side of it is an Hille far higher then that whereon the Castelle stondith <sup>a</sup> on'. The North Hille on the Toppe of it hath certen Stones communely caullid *Waddes Grave*, whom the People there say to have bene a Gigant and owner of *Mougrev*. <sup>β</sup> There is by these Stones <sup>γ</sup> a bek yn out of the Mores by *Mougrev* cum down by many Springes. <sup>2</sup>. bekkes one of <sup>1</sup> ech side of the Castelle, <sup>δ</sup> and yn the Valeys of the <sup>2</sup>. great Hilles. The one is caullid <sup>2</sup> *Sandebek*, the other *Esbek*, and shortly after goith to the Se that is not far of.

From *Malton* to *Shirburne* Villag about an 8. Miles by *Champaine* Ground, fruteful of Grasse and Corne, but litle or no Wood. The Erle of *Saresbyri* was Lord of *Shirburn*: and King *Richard* had it by *Anne* his Wife.

From *Shirburne* by Hilles on the right Hond and low Ground with Carres on the left Hond a v. Miles to *Semar*, a great Uplandisch Toun, having a greate Lake on the South West side of it. Whereof the Toun takithe Name.

I saw yn the Quire of the meane Paroch Chirch there a Playn Marble Stone <sup>1</sup> yn the Quire, with an Epitaphi yn *French*, wher were buried *John Percy* and *Johan de Aton*.

The Manor Place of the *Percys* at the West end of the Chirch Garth is large but <sup>ζ</sup> [of ri]che Building: the Chapel yn [it only] ys welle buildid.

Thens a Mile by meatly playn Ground, and so <sup>2</sup>. Miles more yn a vale enclosid with stepe Hilles on ech side to *Scardeburg*.

*Scardeburg* Toun though it be privilegid, yet it semith to be yn *Pikering Lithe*. for the Castelle of *Scardeburgh* is countid of the Jurisdiction of *Pikering*, and the Shore from *Scardeburgh* to the very Point of *Philaw* Bridge by the Se about a vj. Miles from *Scardeburgh* toward *Bridlington* is of *Pikering Lith* Jurisdiction. *Scardeburg* wher it is not defendid by the Warth and the Se is waullid a litle with Ston,

<sup>a</sup> on deest G. Deest B. <sup>β</sup> There is by these Stones a bekin. Out of the Mores by *Mougrev* cum downe by many Springs <sup>2</sup>. Bekkes, one of eche side &c. St. Mr. Gale's Copy agrees with the Orig. only it hath points after bek yn. <sup>γ</sup> A beck in . . . . . coming out of the Moores by *Moulgrave* by many Springes. two becks &c. B. <sup>δ</sup> all yn the Valeys of <sup>2</sup>. great Hilles for and yn the Valeys of the <sup>2</sup>. g. H. in G. <sup>1</sup> yn the Quire defunt G. <sup>ζ</sup> of no riche Building St.

<sup>1</sup> eche. <sup>2</sup> Sandbek.

but



but moſt with Diches and <sup>1</sup>Waulles of Yerth. In the Toune to entre by Land be but 2. Gates : *Newburgh Gate*, meately good, and *Aldeburgh Gate*, very baſe. The Toune ſtandith <sup>a</sup> hole on a ſlaty Cliffe : and ſhoith very fair to the Se ſide. Ther is but one Paroche Chirch in the Town of our Lady, joyning almoſt to the Caſtelle : it is very faire and is iſled on the ſides, and croſſe iſlid, and hath 3. auncient Towres for Belles with <sup>β</sup> Pyramides of them : Whereof 2. Toures be at the Weſt End of the Chirch, and one yn the Midle of the Croſs Ile. There is a great Chapelle <sup>γ</sup> by ſide by the *Newborow Gate*. Fol. 67.

There were yn the Toun 3. Howſis of Freres, *Gray, Blake and White*.

At the Eſt Ende of the Toune, on the one Poynt of the Boſom of the Se, where the Harborow for Shippes is, ſtandith an exceding goodly larg and ſtronge Caſtelle on a ſtepe Rok, having but one way by the ſtepe ſlaty Crag to cum to it. And or ever a Man can entre *aream Caſtelli* ther be 2. Toures, and betwixt eche of them a Draw Bridg, having ſtepe <sup>δ</sup> Rok on eche ſide of them. In the firſt Court is the *Arx* and 3. Toures <sup>ε</sup> and row. and then yoinith a Waul to them, as an Arme <sup>ζ</sup> down from the firſt Courte to the Point of the Se Cliffe, conteining in it vj. Toures, whereof the 2. is ſquare, and fulle of <sup>ζ</sup> Longging, and is caullid the 3 *Queens Torre* or *Lodging*.

Without the firſt *Area* is a great Grene, conteyning (to reken down to the very ſhore) a xvj. Acres, and yn it is a Chapelle, and beſide olde Waulles of Houſes of Office that <sup>η</sup> ſtood there. But of al the Caſtelle the *Arx* is the eldeſt and the ſtrongeſt Part. the Entery of the <sup>ς</sup> Caſtele betwixt the Draw Bridges is ſuch that with <sup>η</sup> Coſtes the Se might cum round about the Caſtelle, the which ſtandith as a litle Foreland or Poynt betwixt 2. Bayes.

At the South Eſt Point of *Scarburgh Toun* by the Shore is a Bulwark, now yn Ruine by the Se Rage, made by *Richard* the 3. that lay a while at *Scardeburch Caſtelle*, and <sup>θ</sup> beſide began to waul a Pece of the Toun *quadrato ſaxo*. Fol. 68.

---

<sup>a</sup> Wholly B. <sup>β</sup> Pyramides on them G. <sup>γ</sup> by ſide] beſides G. <sup>δ</sup> Roks St. & G. <sup>ε</sup> On a rowe B. <sup>ζ</sup> Lodgings G. <sup>η</sup> Coſt G. Coſt B. <sup>θ</sup> beſide began to waul &c.] G. agrees with B. Beſides beganne a peece of the Tower *quadrato ſaxo* B.

---

<sup>1</sup> Waulles. <sup>2</sup> downe. <sup>3</sup> Quenes. <sup>4</sup> ſtoode. <sup>5</sup> Caſtelle.

Ther cummith by South Este of the Bulwark a Rill of Fresh Water, and so goith ynto the Se.

I hard there of an old Mariner that *Henry* the First gave grete Privilege to the Town of *Scardeburge*.

The Peere wherby focour is made for Shippes is now fore decayid, and that almost yn the Midle of it.

The Toun of *Scardeburge* is 36. Miles from *Hulle*. β 30. to *Beverle* and vj. to *Hulle*.

From *Scardeburg* to *Robyn Huddes Bay* an 8. Miles : and thens to *Whitby*, wher a new Key and Port is yn making of Stone faullen down yn the Rokkes thereby : and al this is clifty Shore : and so is the Shore to *Tese* Mouth thens just γ 16. Miles, saving a 6. Miles toward the Mouth of *Tese* Ryver.

From *Scardeburg* to *Bridlington* 9. Miles al be Cliffes to *Flamborow*, and so to the Mouth of *Bridlington* Haven.

As *Flamburgh* Point lyith, *Bridlington* lyith as nere to *Scardeburgh* as *Flamburg* doith.

*Flamburg* is now taken rather for a Maner Place then a Castelle.

From *Bridlington* to δ *Hornesey* a xij. Miles by . . . . . Shore.

Thens xvij. Miles to *Ravenspurgh*, and x. to *Patrington*, a Toun of no Market, yet having an Havenet. Thens to *Heddon* Haven a 6. Miles, and 4. to *Hulle*.

*Heddon* hath beene a fair Haven Toun : it standith a Mile and more withyn the Creke, that cummith out of *Humbre* ynto it.

Fol. 69. ζ The Se Crekes parting aboute the sayde Toun did insulate it, and Shippis lay aboute the Toun : but now men cum to it by 3. Bridges, wher it is evident to se that sum Places wher the Shippes lay be over grown with Flagges and Reades : and the Haven is very sorely decayid.

There were 3. Paroche Chirchis in Tyme of Mynde : but now ther is but one of S. *Augustine* : but that is very fair.

And not far from this Chirch Garth appere tokens of a Pile or Castelle that was sumtyme ther for a Defence of the Town. The Town hath yet greate Privileges with a Mair and Bailives : but wher it had yn *Edwarde* the 3. Dayes many good Shippes and riche Marchaunts, now there be but a few

\* After the word it Mr. Burton's Copy has some Points, as if something were wanting. But there are none in the Original.

β In G. is 20. for 30. γ 26. in St. for 16. δ Honesey B.

• No points after by in St. ζ These Crekes B.

Botes and no Marchauntes of any Estimation. α Suarning and choking of the Haven, and Fier defacing much of the Toun hath beene the Decay of it.

Sum say That the Staple of Woulle of the North Partes was ons ther. Treuth is that when *Hulle* began to flourish, *Heddon* decaied.

The Erle of *Albemarle* and *Holdernes* was Lord of *Heddon*: and also of *Skipton* yn *Craven* at the same Tyme.

This Erle had a great Maner Place at *Newton*, a Mile byneth *Hedon*, nerer to *Humbre* then it. for it stondith on the lower side of the Creke: and *Heddon* on the upper.

β Ther γ be 2. Cantuarie Prestes foundid by the *Albemarles* at *Newton*.

The *Albemarles* had also a Castelle or great Manor Place at δ *Skipsey* yn *Holdernes*, not far from the Shore, a vj. or vij. Miles from *Bridlington*.

The Countrey of *Holdernes* ys thus encludid. First by the 1 Confines 1 of the Shore betwixt *Bridelington* and *Skipsey*. Then ζ for the Erles Dike, made by one of the *Albemarles* Erles of *Holdernes*: and this Dike ys a 3. or

4. Miles from *Bridlington*, and goith withyn a litle of *Frodingham*-Bridge of *Tymbre*, the only Bridge on *Hulle* Water: so that the Ende of the Diche cummith with the Water of it a litle above the Bridg as *Hulle* Ryver goith.

It flouith at high Springges to *Frodingham* bridge. These words are wanting in B.

Then from this Bridg that is a 2. Miles or more byneth *Dryfelde* the Ryver of *Hulle* kepith yn the March of *Holdernes* to the very Mouth of *Hulle* Haven: and thens the 1 Marche of *Holdernes* is to *Ravenspur* the very Mouth of *Humbre*: and thens the Ocean Se to the Shore bytwixt *Skipsey* and *Bridlington*.

From *Scardeburg* to *Aiton* a 3. Miles, wher cumming over *Darwent* I saw a Manor Place sumtyme longging to a Knight caullid *Aiton*: now to the best of the *Yevers*. At this Manor Place is a Tower or Pile.

α *Suarving* G. I gueffed at first that it should be *starving*. But since I conjecture that it should be rather *suarving*, as 'tis in Vol.V. fol. 70. *Suarving* B. Perhaps it should be *starving*. β *Ther were two Cantuarie* G. γ *Were two B.* δ *Skipton* for *Skipsey* in St. 1 *Confines on the Shore*. ζ By the B. 1 *Marsh* for *Marche* in G.

Thens to *Brunston* a 3. or 4. Miles : and a 3. Miles to *Wileton*, wher is a Manor Place with a Tower longging to *Cholmeley*. This *Cholmeley* had much of one *Hastinges* (a Knight) Landes. This *Cholmeley* hath a Howse also at a *Rollesey* : and *Cholmeley's* Father that now is was as an Hedde Officer at *Pykering*, and setter up of his Name  $\beta$  yn that  $\gamma$  Quarters.

Thens to *Pykering* : and moſte of the Ground from *Scardenburg* to *Pykering* was by *Hille* and *Dale*  $\delta$  meate plentifull of Corn and Graſſe but litle Wood in fight.

The Toun of *Pykering* is large but not welle compact to gither. The greateſt Part of it with the Paroch Chirch and the Caſtel is on the South Eſt Part of the Broke renning thorough the Toun, and ſtandith on a great Slaty Hille. The other Part of the Toun is not ſo bigge as this : the Brook rennith bytwixt them that ſumtyme ragith, but it ſuagith ſhortely agayn : and a Mile beneth the Toun goith ynto *Coſſey*.

Fol. 71.

In *Pykering* Chirch I ſaw 2. or 3. Tumbes of the *Brufes*, wherof one with his Wife lay yn a Chapel on the South ſyde of the Quier. and he had a Garland about his Helmet. Ther was another of the *Brufes* biried in a Chapel under an Arch of the North ſide of the Body of the Quier : and there is a Cantuarie bering his Name.

The Deane of *York* hath by Impropriation the Perſonage of *Pykering*. to the which diuerſe Chirchis of *Pykering* Lith doith Homage.

The Caſtelle ſtandith in an End of the Town not far from the Paroch Chirch on the Brow of the Hille, under the which the Broke rennith. In the firſt Court of it be a 4. Toures, of the which one is caullid *Rofamunde's Toure*.

$\zeta$  In the ynnere Court be alſo a 4. Toures, wherof the Kepe is one. The Caſtelle Waulles and the Toures be meatly welle. the Loggings yn the ynnere Court that be of Tymbre be in ruine. in this inner Court is a Chappelle and a Cantuarie Preſt.

*a Rottesby St. By ſcribitur ſupra ley in Autogr.  $\beta$  yn thoſe Quarters G.  $\gamma$  Quarter B.  $\delta$  metely plentifull St. the Brook that rennith bytwixt them ſumtyme ragith G.  $\zeta$  So in the Original. But otherwiſe in Mr. Burton's Copy, viz. In the inner Court be alſo 4. Towres, whereof the Kepe is one. The Inner Court, which is of Tymbre, is in ruine, in which is a Chappell and a Cantuary Preiſt. The Caſtle waulles and the towres be metely well, and the Lodgings.*

The



The Castelle hath of a good continuance with the Towne and Lordship longgid to the *a Lancaster Bloode*: But who made the Castelle or who was Owner of it afore the *Lancasters* I could not lerne there. The Castelle Waulles now remaining seme to be of no very old Building.

*β* As I remembre I hard say that "*Richard* the thirde lay sumtyme at this Castelle, and sumtyme at *Scardeburgh* Castelle.

In the other Part of the Toune of *Pykering* passing over *γ* Brook by a Stone Bridg of *v*. Arches I saw 2. thinges to be notid, the Ruines of a Manor Place, caullid *Bruses-Haul*, and a Manor Place of the *Lascelles* at *Keldhed*. The Circuite of the Paroch of *Pykering* goith up to the very Browes of *Blakmore*, and is *xx*. Miles *δ* in Cumpace.

The Park by the Castelle side is more then *vij*. Miles *ε* in, Fol. 72. but it is not welle wooddid.

The Liberties of *Pikering Lith* and limites touchith to the very Bridg of *ζ Philaw* by the Shores side a 6. Miles from *Scardeburg* toward *Bridlington*, and thens again by the Shore to *Scardeburg* Castelle, and so upward toward *Whiteby*.

In another Place toward the Wald it goith to *Normanby* Bridge.

And in another Corner it goith *η* to *θ* very Browes of *Blakmore*. So that I reken it sum way as good as a *xx*. Miles in length, *at non pari latitudine*.

And though yn sum part it passith over *Darwent* by *Aiton*, yet in another Place toward *Malton*, *Darwent* doth exclud it.

And there I lernid of Mr. *Conestable*, That the Cuntery lying on the North Est side of *Darwent* from *Shirburne* Paroch to *Stanford* Bridg on *Darwent* is of an Hunderith, bering the Name *ι Hercrosse*, and lyith *κ* betwixt the Woold and *Ridale*.

These Houfes of Religion were in *Pikering Lith* on *Darwent*:

*Wikeham* a Priory of Nunnes, and *Teallingham*, a 2. Miles lower on *Darwent*, a Priory also of Nunnes.

*α Lancasters* St. *β Desunt* B. *γ a Brook* St. the Brook G. The Brook B. *δ in compas* St. *ε Lege* in cumpace, *ut in Burtoni apographo*. *ζ Phila* . . by the Shore side about 6. Miles G. *η to the very* St. *θ The very* B. *ι Of Hercrosse* B.

*κ* bytwixt.

There stode lower on this Ryver, but not in *Pykering Lith*, *Malton & Kirkham Priors*.

From *Pykering* to *Thornton Bridge* on *Rie Ryver* a 3. Miles. So that descending from *Pykering Toun* I passid 1 thorough a plain low Medow lyng in the same Paroch: and I gesid it to be in cumpace a 4. Miles.

But or I cam to *Rie*, I passid over *Cossey Water*, that a Mile lower then *Pikering* receyvith *Pykering Brok*, a bigger Water then it.

Fol. 73. Centum fons-  
tes. From *Rie* to *Appleton* a Mile and more: and thens to *Hinderskel* a 2. Miles and a half. part by low but most by high ground. There is a fair *Quadrant* of Stone having 4. Toures buildid *Castelle* like, but it is no ample Thing. The latter Building of it semith to have bene made by the *Graystok*, whos Landes the Lord *Dacres* now hath.

The Park of *Hinderskel* by my Estimation is a 4. Miles yn Cumpace, and hath much fair yong Wod yn it.

From *Hinderskel* to *β Shirbuten Castelle* a 4. Miles most by high Ground.

γ A Mile a this side *Shirbuten* I left on the right hond. δ . . . Mr. *Gower's* auncient Manor Place".

The Castelle of *Shirbuten*, *as I lernid there*", was buildid by *Rafe Nevill* of *Raby* the 2 fyrst Erl of *Westmerland* of the *Nevilles*: ζ and I hard that in his Tyme he buildid or greatly augmentid or repaired 3. Castelles by side".

There is a Base Court with Houses of Office afore the Entering of the Castelle.

The Castelle self in the Front is not dichid, but it stondith *in loco utcunque edito*.

I markid yn the fore Front of the first Area of the Castelle self 3. great and high Toures, of the which the Gate House was the Midle. In the secunde Area ther be a 5. or 6. Toures,

---

\* *Graves* for *Graystok* in St. and G. *Graves* in Mr. Leland's *Original*; but Mr. Burton has there made it *Graystok*, and in the Transcript he gave to the Library 'tis Lord *Greystok*. β *Sherif-Hutton B.* γ 4. Miles of this syde *Sherif-Hutton* I left on the right hand \* *Tickenham*, Mr. *Gower's* antient Mannor Place B. δ No points in G. after *hond*. *Desunt* B. ζ Who in his time builded, augmented, or repaired 3. Castles besides B.

\* for *Tickenham* should be read *Seitenham*.

and the stately Staire up to the Haul is very Magnificent, and so is the Haul it self, and al the residew of the House: in so much that I saw no House in the North so like a Princely a Logginges.

I lernid ther that the Stone that the Castel was buildid with was fetchid from a Quarre at *Terington* a 2. Miles of.

There is a Park by the Castel.

This Castel was wel maintainid, by reason that the late Duke of *Northfolk* lay ther x. Yers, and fins the Duk of *Richemond*.

From *Shirkuten* to *York* vij. Miles, β and in the Forest of *Galtres*, wherof 4. Miles or more was low Medowes and Morisch Ground ful of Carres, the Residew by better Ground but not very high.

Owte of this side of the Forest cummith as a Drener of it *Fosse* Water to *York*.

I saw very litle Wood yn this Quarter of the Forest.

There is a Place in *York* caullid *David Haul*, assignid as a Place of Punischment for Offenders in *Galtres*.

From *York* to *Tollerton* a Lordship with a Village longging to the Office of the γ thesaurer of *York* Minster 8. Miles by higher Ground then the other Part of *Galtres*, and reasonably woddid.

Then I saw on the right Hond a 4. Miles of the Castelle of *Crek*, gyven by King *Ecbright* to S. <sup>1</sup> *Cuthbert*.

Ther remainith at this Tyme sinaul shew of any old Castel that hath beene there. There is 2 a Haul with other Offices and a great Stable Voltid with Stone of a meatly auncyent Building. The great squar Tower that is thereby, as in the Toppe of the Hille and Supplement of Logginges, is very fair, and was erectid totally δ by *Neville* Bishop of *Duresme*.

There is a Park, and the Circuite of the Lordship is 7. Miles: the value being a 40*li*. by the Yere.

From *Tollerton* ε I passid a 2. Miles farther ζ in the Forest of *Galtres*, and ther it extendith no farther.

About this Place loking on the left Hand I saw *Miton* Village, that is x. Miles by North West from *York*: wherby the

---

\* Lodging G. β all for and in St. γ Treasurer B. δ By Robert Nevil Bishop of *Durham* in the raigne of K. Hen. 6. B. ε I passid about 4. Miles further G. ζ Into the B.

---

*Scottes* had Victory of the *Englisch* Host in *Edward* the 2. Tyme.

Fol. 75. Thens a  $\alpha$  Miles to *Herperby* Village by meatly good Corn Ground, Pasture, and Medow,  $\beta$  and sum Wooddes".

Thens to *Thornton* Bridge of 3. Arches on the depe and swift Stream of *Swale* a Mile.

And thens to *Topclif*, an uplandisch Toune, a 3. Miles, wher I cam over *Swale*  $\gamma$  by Bridge of Tymbre.

The Praty Manor Place of *Topclif* stondith on a Hille about half a Mile from the Toune, almost on the Ripe of *Swale*.

The last Erl of *Northumbreland* did cost on this House.

There long 2.  $\delta$  Partes to this Manor, the bigger wherof is a 6. or 7. Miles in Cumpace, and is well wooddid.

From *Topclif* to *Brakenbyri*, wher Master *Lacelles* hath buildid a very praty House, a 4. Miles: and hard therby ren-nith *Wisk* Ryver, and devidith the Lordshipes of *Brakenbyri* and  $\epsilon$  *Kirkby Wisk*.

I saw the smaule Market Toun of *Tresk* on the right Hond about a Mile from *Brakenbyri*.

At *Tresk* was a great Castel of the Lord *Mowbrays*. And there is a Park with praty Wood about it.

There is much Land about that Quarter, holden of the Signiorie of *Tresk*.

The Broke caullid *Coddebek* rising yn the Browes of *Blake More* therby cummith by *Tresk*, and after goith into *Willowebek* Ryver.

From  $\zeta$  *Kirkeby Wisk* to *Northalverton* a 4. Miles by Pasture and Corne Ground.

I markid by much of the Way as I roode from *Tollerton* onto *Wisk* Bridg, most comunely caullid *Smithon* Bridge, that I passid yn a meately fertile Valley bytwixt *Blakemore* Hilles by Est, and *Richemontshir* Hilles by Weste, a good Distance being bytwixt them.

The Toune of *Northalverton* is yn one fair long Strete lying by South and North.

The Paroch Chirch of it is large, but  $\eta$  in it" I saw no Tumbes of Noble men yn it.

Fol. 76. Ther was a House of. . . . . *Freres* in the Est side of the Toune.

And yn the same Coste but a Mile or I cam ynto the

$\alpha$  'Mile for Miles in St. & G. Mile B.  $\beta$  Desunt B.  $\gamma$  by a Bridge St. & G. On a Bridge of Tymber B.  $\delta$  for Partes read Parkes.  $\epsilon$  Kirkby by Wiske B. But afterwards he has Kirkby Wiske.  $\zeta$  See a little above.  $\eta$  Delenda.

Towne



Towne I saw the *α* Hospitale of S. . . . . foundid by. . . .  
Bisshop of *Dyrham*.

At the West side of *Northalverton* a litle from the Chirch is the Bisshop of *Dyrham*'s Palace, strong of Building and welle motid.

And a 2. flite Shottes West North West from it be Diches and the Dungeon Hille wher the Castelle of *Alverton* sumtyme stooode. No part of the Walles therof now apperith.

There cummith a very litle Bek thorough the Toun of *Northalverton* as from Est to West, and is comunely caullid *Sunnebek*.

A litle by North without *Alverton* Toun is a Bridg of one Arch of Stone, thorough the which cummith a bygger Broke then *Sunnebek*, and rising partely *β* out of . . . . . cummith toward the West, and passith thorough the Medowes bytwixt the Castelle *γ* Hilles and the Bisshopes Palace, and therabout receyvith *Sunnebek* into it, and within half a Mile lower goith into *Wisk*.

*Northalvertonshir* is holely of the Dition of the Bisshop of *Duresme*, and such Gentilmen as have Landes there be of the Holde of the Bisshop.

These Gentilmen be of most Name in *Northalvertonshire*: *Strangwaife* of *Harlessey*, wher *Strangwaife* the Juge buildid a praty Castelle.

*Malory*.

*Coniers* at . . . . .

*Vincent* in *Smithon* Paroch a litle beyond *Smithon* Bridge.

*Thwaites*, whose House I saw on the list Hond, a litle a this side *Smithon* Bridge.

There is very litle Wood yn *Northalvertonshire*: and Fol. 77.  
but one Park at *Huten* now withoute Deere.

The Shire of *Northalverton* strechith one way from within a litle of *Ripon* nere to *Tese* Bank, and on the *α* Est is limitid with *Blakemore*-Hilles, and on the *ε* West with *Richemontshire*.

The Place caullid *Cowton More*, wher, as sum say, was the feld of the Standard bytwixt the *Englisch* Menne and the *Scotisch*, is, *ζ* as I lernid", a 4. Miles by North West from *Alverton*.

*α* Hospitale of S. . . . .] *Hospitall* of *St. John* in the Margin of G. by a different Hand. *β* out of the Est cummythe *St. γ* Hill G. *α* West for Est in G. *ε* East West for West in G. but a stroak is drawn through *Ea*. *ζ* Defunt B.

There is good Corne in *Northalverton*, yet a great Peace of the Ground that I saw at hand bytwixt *Northalverton* and *Smithon Bridge* is low Pasture and Mores, wherof Part becre fum fyrrres.

From *a Alverton* to *Smithon Bridge* a 6. Miles, wher *Wisk* rennith cumming a 6. Miles of by Este from *Smithon*.

Thens a 3. Miles to the *trajectus* over *Tese* to *β Sokbourne*. *Sokburne* where as the Eldest House is of the *Coniers*, with the Demains about it, of a Mile Cumpace of exceding plefaunt Ground, is almost made an Isle as *Tese Ryver* winde-dith about it.

A litle beneth the Maner Place is a great Were for Fishe.

In the Paroche Chirch of *Sokbourn* is the Tunibe of Sir *John Coniers*, that married *Elisabeth*, *γ* Eldest to *Bromsflete* Lord *S. John*, and *Bromsflet*, as I saw it writen, was made Lord *Vesey* by King *Henry* the 6. for he had much of the Lord *Vesey* Land by mariyng the Doughter and Heir of *Aton* a Knight, that came lineally of a Doughter.

*Anastasia* the 2<sup>d</sup>. Doughter was married to the Lord *Clifforde*, and *Katarine* to *Eure*.

*δ* The House and Land of *Sokburn* hath bene of auncient tyme the very Inheritaunce of the *Coniers*, whos name (as I lernyd of hymself) is in auncient Writinges *Congruus* not *Coniers*".

#### Notable Bridges on Tese.

*Yareham* Bridg of Stone, a 3. Miles above *Stokton*, made, *ζ* as I hard", by Bisshop *Skeirlaw*.

*Croft* Bridge.

*Perse* Bridge.

Fol. 78. From *Sokburn* to *Niseham* apon *Tese* a 3. Miles: and then a v. Miles to *α Darlington* by pure good Corne.

*Darlington* Bridge of Stone is, *θ* as I remembre", of 3. Arches. it is the best *α Maket Town* in the Bisshoprick, saving *Duresme*.

There is an exceding long and fair Altare Stone *de vario*

*α Northalverton G. Northalverton B. β Stokburne B. sed mox infra habet Sokburne. γ Adde daughter, ut in B. qui & Hen. Bromsflet habet. δ Aliter concipitur hac sectio in B. viz. It hath long bene the Inheritance of the Coniers. α Stokburne B. ζ Desunt B. η Darlington in B. ut & paullo inferius in Autographo. θ Desunt B. ι Leg. Market.*

*Marmore, hoc est, nigro albis maculis distincto*, at the high Altare in the Collegiate Paroche Chirch of *Darington*.

There is a Dene longging to this College and . . . . . Prebendaries.

The Bishop of *Duresme* hath a praty Palace in this Toune. From *Darlington* to *Achelant* 8. good Miles by resonable good Corne and Pasture.

A Mile a this side *Akeland* Castelle I cam over a Bridg of one  $\beta$  great Arch on *Gaundelesse* a Praty Ryver rising a vj. Miles of by West: and renning by the South side of *Akeland* Castelle goith a litle beneth it to the great streame of *Were*.

*Gaundeles* rising by West cummith by *Westakeland*, by *S. Helenes Akeland*, by *S. Andreas Akeland*, and by *Bisshop Akelande*.

The Towne self of *Akeland* is of no Estimation, yet is ther a praty Market of Corne.

It standith on a praty hille bytween 2. Ryvers, wherof  $\gamma$  *Were* lyith on the North side, and *Gaundelesse* on the South, and a narrow shot or more benethe they meete and make one Streame, and ren to the Este. and ech of these Rivers hath an Hille by it. So that  $\delta$  1 Bisshops Castelle *Akeland* standith on a litle Hille bytwixt 2.  $\epsilon$  great.

$\zeta$  There was  $\eta$  of very auncient a Manor Place  $\theta$  logging to the Bisshop of *Duresme* at *Akeland*.

$\iota$  *Antonius de Beke* began first to encastellate it. he made the greaut Haulle. there be divers Pillors of Blak Marble spekelid with White.  $\kappa$  and the exceding fair gret Chaumbre with other there.

He made also an exceding goodly Chapelle ther of Stone welle squarid, and a College with Dene and Prebendes yn it.

$\alpha$  *Sic in Autographo. Sed sine spatio in B.*  $\beta$  great Arche over the said *Gaundelesse* River, rising about six Miles G. Thus in B. viz. great Arch over the said *Gaundeles* River, running by the South syde of *Akeland* Castle, and goith a litle beneath it to *Were*.  $\gamma$  One for *Were* in G.  $\delta$  The Bisshop's Castle at *Akeland* B.  $\epsilon$  great Hills St. So in the Original. But rivers for great in B.  $\zeta$  There was a very auncient Manor Place longynge St.  $\eta$  A very B.  $\theta$  Belonging B.  $\iota$  *Antonius Beke* [Bisshop of *Duresm*] began G.  $\kappa$  He made the exceding B.

and a Quadrant on the South West side of the Castell for Ministers of the College.

*Skerlaw*, Bishop of *Duresme*, made the goodly Gate House at Entering ynto the Castelle of *Akeland*.

Fol. 79. There is a fair Park by the Castelle having falow Dere, wild Bulles and Kin.

From *Bisshop Akeland* to *Wulsingham* a 7. Miles.  $\alpha$  thens to *Frosterley* 2. Milys. thens to *Stanhop* 2. Miles. thens to *Estgate* 2. Miles. thens to *Westgate* 2. Miles. thens to *Werdale* Chapel 2. Miles. and al these Places, saving *Werdale* Chapell, be on the North side of *Were*.

The Bishop of *Duresme* hath a praty square Pile on the North side of *Were* Ryver caullid the  $\beta$  *Westgate*, and thereby is a Parke rudely enclofid with Stone of a 12. or 14. Miles in Cumpace: it is  $\gamma$  xij. Miles up in *Were Dale* from *Akeland* Castelle.

There be,  $\alpha$  as I hard", sum litle ferme holdes in this Park.

On the  $\epsilon$  side of  $\zeta$  1 *Where* River is *Stanop*.

*Stanope* is xij. Miles from *Akeland*: and is the Hedde *Paroch*  $\eta$  2 on *Werdale*.

$\delta$  *Woulsingham* on *Were* sumtime a smaull Market, now none, is a vij. Miles above *Akeland*".

The Ryver of *Were* risith a 8. Miles above *Stanope*  $\epsilon$  or more".

And though the upper Part of *Weredale* be not very fertile of Corne; yet ys there very fine gresse in the Dale self wher the Ryver passith.

The very Hedde of *Were* risith of 2. smaull Waters, *Burnhop* and *Kelope*. *Burnhop* cummith by South and *Kelhop* by North. they 2. joining make *Were*. Ther cummith also *Welop* bek in by 3 *Kelope*.

There resorte many redde Dere stragelers to the Mountaines of *Weredale*.

*Weredale* lying as Pece of the West Marches of the 4 *Bisshoprick* toward *Westmerland* is well wooddid: and so be the

$\alpha$  thens to *Fis*. . . . 2. *Milys* G.  $\beta$  Y *supra* g in *Autogr*.  $\gamma$  xvi. for xii. in G. 16. Miles B. & sic in *Autogr. supra lin*.  $\alpha$  *Desunt* B.  $\epsilon$  North syde B.  $\zeta$  *Where*] Leg. *Were*.  $\eta$  on *Werdale*] L. of *Werdale*.  $\delta$  *Desideratur hac sectio* in B.  $\epsilon$  *Desunt* in B.



Quarters of *Akeland*: for by the Name it apperith to have  
 1 been ful of Okes.

*Bincester* now a poore Villag stondith on the South side  
 of *Were*, and is but half a Mile beneth *Castelle Akeland*.

It stondith on the Brow of an Hille, and there I saw, as I  
 roode on the South side, a litle Fosse, and *indicia* of old  
 Buildinges.

In the ploughid Feeldes hard by thys Village hath and be  
 founde *Romaine* Coynes, and other many Tokens of An-  
 tiquite.

Betwixt *Akeland* and *Bincester* is an exceding fair Bridg of  
 one Arch upon *Were*. There is another a litle above *Duresme*  
 caullid a 2 *Thunderland* Bridge.

From *Bincester* to *Branspeth* 4. Miles, al by Mountaine  
 Ground, as is about *Akeland*, and not fertile of Corne, but  
 welle woddid. Fol. 80.

Ar I cam by a Mile and more to *Branspeth* 2 I passid by a  
 Ford over *Were* Ryver.

The Village and Castelle of *Branspeth* stondith on a 7 rok-  
 ky among Hilles higher then it.

On the Southe West Part of the Castelle cummith doune  
 a litle Bek out of the Rokkes and Hilles not far of.

The Castelle of *Branspeth* is stronly fet and buildid, and  
 hath 2. Courtes of High Building.

There is a litle More that hemmith a great Peice of the  
 first Court. In this Court be 3. Toures of Logging, and 3.  
 smaule *ad Ornamentum*.

The pleasure of the Castelle is 1 in the 2. Court: and enter-  
 ing into it by a great Toure I saw in Schochin in the Fronte  
 of it a Lion Rampaunt.

Σ Sum say That *Rafe Nevile* the first Erle of *Westmerland*  
 buildid much of this House.

The Erle that is now hath set a new peace of Worke  
 to it.

In the Paroch Chirch of *S. Brandon* at *Branspeth* be dy-  
 vers Tumbes of the *Nevilles*.

In the Quier is an High Tumbe of one of them porturid  
 with his Wife. This *Neville* lakkid Heires Males, wherapon

a *Thunderland* B. 2 I passid over a Ford G. 7 *Rocke* G.  
*Rocke* B. 1 of for o in St. & G. Of the B. 1 in the twee  
 Courts: and entering G. 7 *Desunt* B.

a great Concertation rose bytwixt the next Heire Male and one of the *Gascoynes*.

There lyith also in a Chapelle on the South side of the Quier a Countes of *Westmerland* sifter to a *Bouth* Archebischop of *York*.

Fol. 81. There lyith in that Chapelle also the Lord *Neville*, Father to the Erle that is now. This Lorde <sup>1</sup> *Neville* died his Father the Erle yet lyving: Wherapon the Erle <sup>2</sup> tok much thought and dyed at *Horneby* Castelle in *Richemontshir*, and ther is buried in the Paroche Chirch.

The Erle of *Westmerland* that is now had an Elder Brother, and he lyith in a litle Tumbe of Marble by the high Altare on the South side. And at the feete of hym be buried <sup>4</sup> <sup>3</sup> Children of the Erles that now lyvith.

I hard at *Branspeth* that *Rafe* the first Erle of *Westmerland* was buried at his College of *Stanethrop* by *Raby*.

And that another of them was buried at the Freres of *North-Alverton*.

From *Branspeth* to *Duresme* about a 3. Miles.

Or ever I cam nere *Duresme* by half a Mile and more I passid over a Bridge of one great Arche, and another <sup>β</sup> smaull stonding on a praty River, caullid *Derneffe* alias *Devernesse*, and a litle above that cam *Broune* River ynto it.

*Broune* risith above *Repaire Park*, and so cumming by it <sup>4</sup> goith over into *Derneffe*.

*Derneffe* risith . . . . . and goith into *Were* at . . . . .

The Towne self of *Duresme* stondith on a Rokky Hille: and stondith as Men cum from the South Cuntre <sup>γ</sup> on the <sup>δ</sup> Ripe of *Were*: the which Water so with his Course naturale in a Botom windith about, that from *Elvet* a greate <sup>ε</sup> Stone Bridge of 14. Arches it crepith about the Toune to *Framagate* Bridge of 3. Arches also on *Were*, that betwixt thes 2. Bridges or a litle lower at *S. Nicholas* the Toune except the lenght of an arrow shot is brought in *insulam*: And sum hold opinion, that of auncient tyme *Were* ran from the Place wher now

<sup>a</sup> So in the Original. In Mr. Burton's Transcript is a lacuna for the Christian Name. <sup>β</sup> smaull deest G. fed est spatium. <sup>γ</sup> on the . . . . Ripe St. & G. <sup>δ</sup> North Ripe B. *Est spatium* in Autogr.

<sup>1</sup> Neville. <sup>2</sup> toke. <sup>3</sup> Childern. <sup>4</sup> goith after into. after for over. <sup>5</sup> Stone Bridge.

*Elvet*

*Elvet* Bridge is straite down by *S. Nicolas* now stonding on a Hille: and that the other Course part for Pollicy and part by digging of Stones for Building of the Town and Minstre was made a Valley, and so the Water-Course was conveyid that way, but I approve not ful this conjecture. Fol. 82.

The Close itself of the Minstre on the highest Part of the Hille is welle waullid, and hath diverse fair Gates. The Chirch self and the Cloister be very strong and fair: and at the very Est End of the Chirch is a Crosse Isle by side the midle Crosse Isle & the Minstre Chirch.

The Castelle stondith stately on the North Est side of the Minstre, and *Were* rennith under it.

The Kepe stondith a loft and is  $\beta$  state buildid of viij. square Fascion, and 4. highes of Loggings.

Bishop *Fox* did much Reparation of this Dungeon: and he made beside in the Castelle a new Kychen with the Offices and many praty Chaumbers.

*Tunstal* hath also done cost on the Dungeon and other Places of the Castel, and hath buildid a goodly new Galery and a stately Stair to it, and made an exceding strong Gate of Yren to the Castelle.

In that Part of *Duresme* Toun that is almost  $\gamma$  exclosid with *Were* be 3. Paroch Chirches and a Chapell. *S. Oswaldes* is countid to be auncient. There be a 3. Paroche Chirches mo in the  $\delta$  Suburbe.

The greatest Suburbe is by *Elvet* Bridg, and hath certen smaule Streates.

The Suburbe over *Framagate* Bridg hath 3. Partes. the South Streat on the left Hand, the Crosse Streate on the midle toward *Akeland*, and the 3. on the right Hand, bering the Name of *Framagate*, and leding to *Chester* and to *New-Castelle*.

The Building of *Duresme* Toun is meately strong, but it is nother high nor of costely Werke. Fol. 83.

There appere sum peaces of Waulles of the Toun joyn- ing to a Gate of the Palace Waul. but the Toun it self with yn the *Peninsula* is but a smaule thing in respect of Cumpace of al the stately Close: So that it alonly may be caullid the Waullid Toun of *Duresme*.

In the Sanctuary or holy Chirch Yard or Sanctuarie of *Duresme* be very many auncient Tumbes. it stondith on the

---

$\alpha$  Of the B.  $\beta$  State] stately St. & G. Stately B.  $\gamma$  en- closid G. Lege enclosid, ut in B.  $\delta$  Suburbs G.  $\epsilon$  to the Gate G,

South side of the Minster: and at the Hedde of one of them is a Crosse of a 7. fote longe, that hath had an Inscription of diverse *a*Rowes yn it, but the Scripture cannot be red. Sum say that this Crosse was brought out of the Holy Chirch Yarde of *Lindisfarn* Isle.

*Weremouth* is about an 8. Miles from *Duresme*, and about a vj. from *Tinemouth*, or rather *Newcastel*.

There is no Bridge memorable on *Were* benedh *Duresme* but *Chester* Bridge. *Were* cummith within a Quarter of a Mile of the Toun self of *Chester*.

From *Duresme* over *Framagate* Bridge to *Chester* in the *Streate*, partely by a litle Corne Ground, but most by *Mountainouse* Pasture and sum *Mores* and *Firres*.

Or I cam *β* in *Chester* I saw scant half a Mile of it *Lomeley* Castel apon an Hil, having praty Wood about it. and about *Chester* self is likewise sum *Wodde*.

The Tounne of *Chester* is chiefly one *Streate* of very meane Building yn lenght: ther is beside a smaule *Streat* or 2. about the *γ* Chirch that is collegiatid, and hath a *Dene* and *Prebendaries*, but it is of a very meane Building; and yn the Body of the Chirch is a *Tumbe* with the Image of a *Bisshop* yn token that *S. Cuthberth* ons was buried or remained in his *Feretre* there.

At the very Ende of the Tounne I passid over *Conebrooke*, and ther is *δ* a fair Stone Bridge of 3. Arches over it.

Thens to *Getesked* vij. Miles by *1* *Mountainouse* Ground with Pasture, Heth, More, and *Fyrres*. And a litle a this side *Geteked* is a great Cole Pit.

2 \* Turn to fol. 91.

Fol. 84. 1 *Things excerptid out of Rolle that Mr. Brudenel of Dene*  
3 *shewid me.*

*Ivor*, Sunne to *Cadwalader*, went, at his Commaundement, into *Wales*, and he succedid his Father, and ever, as he might, made chalenge to the *Saxons*: and his Bloode reignid in *Wales* onto the Tyme of *LLewlin*, Prince of *Wales*, in *Edward* the first Tyme.

After *Ivor* reignid *Ine*. then *ζ* *Roderich*. then *Aneraughe*.

*α* *Vowes* for *Rowes* in G. *β* To *Chester* B. *γ* Church collegiate, that hath a *Deane* B. *δ* a very fair G. 1 *The following Extracts as far as to Fol. 91. are all wanting in Mr. Burton's Copy.* *ζ* *Roderwagh* St. *Roderun* G. *Rogletwagh* scribitur *supra* lin.

1 *Montaniouse.* 2 *Turne to the LX. lfe following for fol. 91.* 3 *shewid.*  
then



then *Idwalwille*, then *Joge*, then *Kanahagh*, then *Griffine*, which was *1* beheddid, then *LLewelin*, then *Griffine*, then *LLeweline*, in the Tyme of *Edward* the first, the which gave Bataille onto hym for chalenging of his Corone onto *England*, and killid hym, and namid hymself Prince of *Wales*.

This *LLewelin* of *Wales* dyed withoute Issue.

Then to returne to the next yn Blode to the aforesaide *Ivor*, we must cum to *a Idewalowitle*, of whom descendid *Rodry Malvinek*, of whom *β Effill Giguant*, of whom *Morverine*, of whom *Rodry Maur*, of whom *Cadelle*, of whom *Howeld*, of whom *Owen*, of whom *Reynold*, of whom *Cadelle*, of whom *Theudre Maur* of whom *Res*, of whom *γ GuGuenellen*, of whom *Gregorie Vahan*, of whom *Theudre*, of whom *Gregori*, of whom *Theudre*, of whom *Mereduk* alias *Moreys*, of whom *Owen*, of whom *Edmunde* Father to King *Henry* the 7. The which *δ Owenen* married *Quene Catarine*, and was Father to *Edmunde*, Erle of *Richemont*, and *Gaspar*, Erle of *Penbroke*.

This Linial Descent was shewid by thaforefaide *Quene Catarine*, and by her Counsel openly in the Kinges Courte of Parliament before the Lordes. the which thing was ther approbate and taken *1* for excuse of her Mariage.

The aforesaid *Edmunde*, Erle of *Richemont*, married the *ζ* Doughtter and Heire to Duke *John* of *Somersete*, of whom he got *Henry* the vij. King of *England*.

This *John*, Duke of *Somersete*, was Sun to *John*, Erle of *Somersete*; which *John* was Sunne to Duke *John* of *Gaunte*, by his 3. Wife, Dame *Catarine Swinesorde*, borne in Matrimonie. *Henry*, Cardinale of *Winchester*, *Thomas*, Duke of *Excestre*, and *Jane*, Countes of *Westmerland*, were borne *1* baste.

Duke *John* of *Gaunt* had by his first Wife no Sunne but *Fol. 85.*  
*Henry* the 4. whose Issue is gone to God.

He had by his secunde Wife a Doughter caullid *Constance*. so that then this *John*, Erle of *Somersete*, and his Issue, is next of that Bloode to the Corone of *England*.

*a Idewal a wille St. Idewall wille G. β Effill Giguant G. γ Gu deest St. & G. Gu redundat, ni fallor. δ Dele ultimam syllabam. 1* for excuse of her Mariage ] In the Marg. of St. is this Note: This is not trew. For she was not knowne to be maryed whill she lyved. *ζ* Margarete supra lin. *1* bastards G.



Henry the vj. sayde that Henry the vij. then beyng yn Childehod should obtaine the Corone of England as his Right.

*Things excerptid owt of a Rolle that Mr. Brudenel shewid me.*

Edmunde of Bullingbrok, eldest Sun to Henry the 3. resignid in open Parleme[n]te, by reason that he was sore deformid by a crokid Bak; his Title of the Corone to his Brother Edward, reserving to hymself and his Heyres the Countes of Lancaster, Lincoln and Leircester.

*Leyland.*

In these few wordes be divers falsites. First Edmunde was not borne at Bullingbrok. Secundely he was not croke bakkid, but a ready and a notable Capitaine in Warre. Thirdely there is no Recorde of any such Parleme[n]t. And as for the Counteshippes he reservid not them to hymself, but rather had them of the Liberalite of Henry the 3. his Father: and especially Leircester by the Atteindure of Simon Monteforte.

Thomas the Eldest \* of Edmunde, Erle of Lancaster, was behedid at Pontefraete.

Henry Brother to Thomas was Erle after hym.

Fol. 86. Henry, Sun to Henry, had a Doughtter caullid Blaunch, that was maried to John of Gaunt, the 3. Sun to King Edward the thirde, by whom she had Henry the 4. Phillipe, Quene of Portingale, and Elisabeth, Countes of Huntingdon, by John Holand her Husband.

John Holand, Duke of Excester, weddid Anne of Staford.

Henry, Duke of Excester, weddid Anne the β Duche of Yorkes Doughter.

Philip, Doughter to Blaunche, had by King John of Portingale, Edward, after King of Portingale.

After whom Alphonfus was King of Portingale.

The Batelle of Skrobbsbyri was betwixt King γ Henry the 4. and Percy Erle of Nurthumbreland anno D. 14 . . wher Percy was slayne, and Humfrede Erle of Staforde, and Sir John Blunte δ withe were slayne on the Kinges Part.

Henry the 4. died at Cantewarebyri.

*Leyland.* Henry the 4. had to Wife the Erles Doughtter of Hereforde, by whom he

This Erles Doughter of had Anne, maried to the Emperor of Hereford was Countes of Almain Sunne, and Isabella Quene of

---

\* of Edmund's Sonnes Earle of Lancaster G. β Duche] Dutches G. γ Henry the 4.] Edward the 4. G. δ Deepest vox. Forso[n] others, aut quid simile.

*Denmark.* And 4. Sunnes, of the *Darby*, and is buried at *New-*  
 whiche 3.  $\alpha$  of the *Younge Humfrede* *ark-College* in a *Marble*  
*Duke of Glocester*, *John Duke of Bede-* *Tumbe* yn the *midle* of the  
*ford*, and *Thomas Duke of Clarence* had *Quier*.  
 no Issue.

*Henry* the v. *Eldest Sun* to *Henry* the 4. had by *Catharine*  
*Kinge Charles* Doughtter of *Fraunce Henry* the sixte, the which  
 married *Margarete* the *King of Siciles* Doughter, by whom he  
 had *Prince Edward* slayne at *Tewkesbyri*.

*John* of *Gaunte*, *Duke of Lancaster*, had by *Catharine Swin-*  
*ford*, first his *Concubine*, and after his *weddid Wife*, *John*,  
*Erle of Somerset*, *Thomas, Duke of Excester*, and *Henry*, *Car-*  
*dinale of Winchester*; and a Doughter caullid *Jane*, Countess  
 of *Westmerland*.

*Leylande.*

Of the 4. Childern, as I have redde, was onely *John Erle*  
 of *Somerset* legitime. The other were legitimatid by the  
*Bishop of Rome*.

*John*, *Erle of Somerset*, had *John*, *Duke of Somerset*, by  
*Margaret* the *Erle of Kent* Doughter.

This *Duke John* had by the Doughtter  $\beta$  1 of *Lorde S. John* 2  
 Doughtter caullid *Margarete*, after married to *Edmunde Erle*  
 of *Pembroke*, by whom she had *Henry* the vij.

\* *Syr William Parre* told me that this *Margarete* had to her  
 first Husband *Staford*, *Erle of Wileshire*, Uncle to the last  
*Duke of Buckingham*.

*John*, *Erle of Somerset*, had also  $\gamma$  *Edmunde*, (after *Duke of* Fol. 87:  
*Somersete*, that weddid the *Erle of Warwikes* Doughter,)  $\delta$  had"  
*Henry of Somerset* 1 and *Edmund Somersete*," and a Doughter,  
 after Countess of *Staforde*.

*John*, *Erle of Somersete*, had also *Jane*, *Queene of Scot-*  
*land*, and Mother to *King James*.

*Leylande.*

There apperid yn the Rolle no Issue by *Thomas*, *Duke of*  
*Excester*, Sun to *John of Gaunt* and *Catarine Swinesford*.

$\alpha$  *Lege*, of them, vi2. *Humfrede &c.*  $\beta$  *Leg. of the Lorde.*  
 $\gamma$  *Edmund*, after *Duke of Sommeriet*, that wedded the *Earle*  
 of *Warwick's* Doughter, by whom he had *Henry of Sommer-*  
*set*, and *Edmund Sommerset*, and *G.*  $\delta$  *Lege* and. 1 *Forté*  
 redundant.

*Jane*, Doughter to *John* of Gaunte and *Catarine* Swineford, had by *Rafe* Neville, Erle of *Westmerland*, *Richard* Neville, Erle of *Saresbyri*, by his Wife. This *Richard* had *Richard*, Erle of *Warwike*, by his Wife Dame *Anne*.

*Leyland*.

There was sette in a Roundel under the Name of *Richard*, Erle of *Warwike*, these Wordes: *The Lady* Spensar: Whereby it is to be said, that other his Wife was *Lady* Spensar, or that he had a Doughter by her caullid the *Lady* Spensar.

*Jane*, Wife to *Rafe* Nevile, had also by hym *William* Lord of *Fauconbridge* by his Wife.

*Jane* had also *Thomas* Lorde *Latimer* by his Wife.

*Jane* had also by *Rafe* Neville *Edward* Lord of *Burgeyni* by his Wife.

*Jane* had also *Robert* Bishop of *Dureham*.

*Jane* had also *Cecile* Duches of *Yorke*.

1 *Edward* the first had by his Wife, *Queene Eleanor*, the King of *Spaines* Doughter, *Edward* Cair *Arvon*, *Elienor*, Duches of *Barre*, and *Margarete*, Duches of *Brabante*.

*Edward* the first had also by his 2. Wife, *Margaret* Doughter to King *Philip* of *Fraunce*, *Thomas* Erle *Marescal*, of whom the Dukes of *Northfolk* do descend, and *Edmund*, Erle of 2 *Kent*.

*Edward* Cair *Arvon* King of *England* had by his Wife *Isabelle* (Sister to *Charles* King of *Fraunce*, and for lak of Issue of *Charles* the right Inheritor of *Fraunce*) "had" *Edward* the 3. *John* of *Eltham*, and *Isabelle* *Queene* of *Scottes*.

Fol. 88. *Thomas* Erle *Marescal* had in the Rolle to Roundelles, one under another lineally. In the first was written *Richard* Erle *Marescal*, and then Duke of *Northesfolk*. And yn the other Roundele was written *Richard* the secunde Duke of *York*: but how *Richard* cam to *Thomas* *Marescal* Landes there was no mention made.

*Edmunde*, Brother Germane to *Thomas* Erle *Marescal*, was Counte of *Kent*. of whom descendid *Thomas* and *Eleanor* (after Wife to the *Blak* Prince) as the Rolle sayith.

*Edmonde* was Erle of *Kent* after his Brother *Thomas*, and had no Issue. *Thomas* Duke of *Surrey*, and Erle of *Kente*, dyed withowte Issue.

" had deest G. Delendum.

1 *Edward*, 2 *Kente*.

*Thomas*

*Thomas* was weddid to *Alice*, Doughter to *Richard*, Erle of *Arundale*, and had Issue *Alice*, Wife to *Roger Mortimer*, Erle of *Marche*, and of *Ulster*: *Margaret*, Countes of *Somerset*, by Erle *John*: the Countes of *Saresbyri*, Wife to Sir *Thomas Montecacute*.

*Edwarde* the 3. had by his Wife *Philip*, Doughter to the Erle of *Henaude*, *Edwarde* Prince of *Wales*, <sup>a</sup> *Leonel* Duke of *Clar*. . . . . of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster* . . . . . Duke of *York*, and *Thomas*, Duke of *Glocester*.

I found in another Roulle that *Edward* the 3. had ij. Doughters, *Marie*, Duches of *Britaine*, that had a Sun, *Giles* Duke of *Britain*: and *Margaret*, Countes of *Penbrok*, that had a Doughter namid *Eleanor*, <sup>1</sup> married to *Gray* of *Ruthine*.

Prince *Edwarde* had by *Eleanor* of *Kent* *Richard*, after King of *Englande*.

*Leonel*, Duke of *Clarens*, had by the Doughter and Heir of the Erle of *Ulster* . . . . .

*Edmunde*, Erle of *March*, married the Doughter and Heire of Duke *Leonelle*.

*Roger*, Erle of *March*, and of *Ulster*, weddid *Alice*, Doughter of the Erle of *Kente*.

*Edmunde*, Erle of *Marche*, had no Issue: but left his Sister *Anne* Heire.

I saw in another Rol a Roundel derivid from Dame *Philippe*, Heir to *Leonel* <sup>2</sup> Duke of *Clarence*, with this Writing, *Da. Elisabeth nupta Henrico Percy*: and in a Roundel under *Elisabeth* was <sup>3</sup> written, *Henricus Percy Comes Northumbriæ*.

*Edmunde*, Duke of *York*, the 4. Sunne to *Edwarde* the 3. <sup>β</sup> had by the Kinges (*Peters*) Doughter of *Spaine* <sup>2</sup>. Sunnes: *Edward* Duke of *York*, that was <sup>a</sup> slayne at the Batel of *Egincourt* anno D. 1415. and *Richard*, Erle of *Camebridge*.

<sup>a</sup> *Leland*.

There folowid in the Rolle no Roundelles of Issue of *Edwarde*.

<sup>a</sup> *Leonel* Duke of *Clarence*; *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*; *Edmund* Duke of *York*, &c. G. <sup>β</sup> had by King *Peter*'s Daughter G.

<sup>1</sup> married. <sup>2</sup> Duk. <sup>3</sup> written.



Fol. 89.

*Richardus  
filius Ri-  
chardi co-  
mitis Can-  
tabr.*

*Edward* married *Anne*, sister . . . . . *Edmunde* Erle of *March*, and *Ulster*: and in her remaynid the Inheritance of thaire said 2. Erledoms.

*Richard* Duke of *Tork*,  $\alpha$  after  $\beta$  his Uncle and Erle of *Marche* and *Ulster* by *Anne* his Mother, had Issue *Edwarde* Erle of the *Marche*, *John* Erle of *Rutheland*, *George*, *Anne* Duches of *Excester*, and *Elisabeth*.

*Thomas* Duke of *Glocester* the fiveth Sunne of *Edward* the 3. had by the Erle of *Hirefordes* Doughter a Doughter and Heir caullid *Anne*.

*Humfrey* Erle of *Staford* married Dame *Anne*, Heir to *Thomas* Duke of *Glocester*, by whom he had *Humfre* Erle of *Staford* and Duke of *Bokingham*.

There was writen in a Roundel by *Humfre* Duke of *Bokingham* these Wordes: Benet Duches of  $\dagger$  *Bokingham*.

And under the Roundel of *Humfred* Duke of *Bokingham* was another Roundel having this Writing: *Humfrei* Erle of *Staford* weddid the Duke of *Somerfet* Doughter.

Dame *Anne* of *Glocester* had to her secunde Husband Sir *William Boucher*, and he had by her Issue *Henry* the Lord *Boucher*, Erle of *Effax*; *Thomas* Archebischop of *Cantewarbyri*; *William Boucher*, and *John Boucher* Knighttes. (This *John* was Lord *Barnes*.) and a Doughter *Alienor* married to *John* Duk of *Norfolk*.

*William Bouchier* was Lord *Fitzguarin*, and had a Sun caullid *Fulco*.

*John Boucher* had a Sunne caullid *Humfred*.

*Isabel*, Doughter to *Richard* Counte of *Cambridg*, was married to *Henry Boucher* Counte of  $\dagger$  *Effax*, by whom she had *William Boucher* Knight; *Humfre Boucher* Knight, caullid Lord *Crumwel*; *John Boucher* Knight, and *Thomas Boucher* Knight.

Things extractid owt of a Rolle that Mr. Brudenel shewid me.

*Hugo de Mortimer* Miles, & *Matildis Longespe* consors sua.

*Rogerus Mortimer*, filius & heres dicti *Hugonis* & *Matildis*.

*Radulphus Mortimer* Miles, & *Gladuse*

duy consors ejus, filia & heres *Lewelini*

Principis *Wallie*. *Rogerus Mortimer* Miles,

filius & heres *Radulphi* & *Gladuse*. Ds.

*Johannes de Genevilla* Comes *Ultonie*.

This *John Geneville* had a Sun caullid *John*, a Frere of the Order of *S. Dominic*.

$\alpha$  after his Uncle *Edward* &c. by *Anne* his . . . . . had Issue E. E. of *Marche* G.  $\beta$  *Edward* supra his Uncle scribitur in Autogr.



Ds. *Gul. de Burgh Miles*, & *Matildis ejus consors*, filia & heres *Joannis de Geneville*.

D. *Joannes Burgh*, Comes *Ultonia*, \* primus *Hibernia*. D. *Joan. Burgh*, Comes *Ultonia*, & *Elisabeth ejus consors*. *Leonellus dux Clarentia*, & *Elisabeth ejus consors*, filia & heres *Joan. Burgh*. Ds. *Edmundus Langeley dux Ebor.* & *Isabel ejus consors*, filia & heres *Petri Regis Hispania*.

Ds. *Edmundus Mortimer*, & *Philippa filia Leonelli ejus consors*. Fol. 90.

*Rogerus Mortimer*, Comes *March*, Heres *Britan.* & *Franc.* *Anna filia* & heres *Rogeri Mortimer nupsit Richardo Comiti Cantabrigia*.

*Richard Duke of York* had Issue *Edward the 4*; *Richard Duke of Glocester*; *Edmunde Erle of Rutheland*; *George Duke of Clarence*; *Anne*, married to *Henri Holand Duke of Excester*; *Elisabeth*, married to *John 2 Duke of Southfolk*; and *Margarete*.

Owte of a Roulle of the Genealogie of the Erles of Westmerland.

*Gilbertus Neville* cam yn with King *William Conqueror*, and was his Admirale. *Galfredus* was Son and Heire to this *Gilbert*.

*Asketillus Bulmer* had a Sun caullid *Berthram*, and they were Lordes of *Branspeth*: *Berthram* had a Doughtter and Heire married to the Heir of the *Nevilles*, and so cam *Branspeth* to the *Nevilles*.

Ther was in the Rolle a Petygre derivid from *Owtrede Erle of Northumbreland* yn strait Line to one *Mildrede*. This *Mildrede* had a 3 Sunne caullid *Robert*: and *Robert* had a Doughter and Heire caullid *Emme*, by whom the *Nevilles* had *Raby*.

*Ribaldus frater Alani Nigri*, Comitis *Britannia* & *Richenmont*, was Lord of *Midleham*: and by Mariage with an Heire Generale of this Line the *Nevilles* cam to *Midleham*.

β *Da Raby* the first Erle of *Westmerland* had a xx. Children γ by his Wifes *Mary*. one of the Lady *Nevilles* of *Raby* was buried at *Coverham*, and her Husband to as I remember.

From *Duresme* over *Elvet Bridge* to *Sunderland Bridges* a 2. Miles and a half. there Were is devidid ynto 2. Armes, \* Fol. 91:  
See at the  
End of fol.  
83.

\* primas G. A supra u ab ead. manu. β So in the Original. It should be, *Ralph Neville of Raby*. γ Leg. by his Wifes. *Mary*, one of the Lady *Nevilles* of *Raby*, &c.

and after shortly meating makith an Isle. The first Bridg as I cam over was but of one Arche, the other was of 3. Thens a Mile and more of I cam over *Burne* broke that goith ynto *Were* therabout. and a litle above on the Hil is *Burneham Claxton's* House. *Burnham* is a Man of a Hunderith Mark Land by the Yere. Then I rode thorough a great Wod stonding on a Hille, and so cam by hilly, morisch and hethy Ground to S. *Andres Akeland* 8. Miles from *Duresme*: and left hard on my right Hond one of the Parkes of *Akeland* waulld with Stone.

At S. *Andres Akeland* the Dene of *Akeland* hath a great House: especially for Barnes and other Houses of Husbondry.

From S. *Andres Akeland* to *Raby* Castel 5. Miles, part by Arable but more by Pastures and Morisch Hilly ground baren of Wood. *Raby* is the largest Castel of Loggings in al the North Cuntery, and is of a strong Building, but not set other on Hil or very strong Ground.

As I enterid by a Causey into it ther was a litle stagne on the right Hond; and in the first Area were but 2. Toures, one at ech Ende as Entres, and no other  $\alpha$  buildid. yn the 2. Area as in Entring was a great Gate of Iren with a Tour, and 2. or 3. mo on the right Hond.

Then were al the chief Toures of the 3. Court as in the Hart of the Castel. The Haul and al the Houses of Offices be large and stately: and in the Haul I saw an incredible great Beame of an Hart. The great Chaumber was exceding large, but now it is fals rofid and devidid into 2. or 3. Parties. I saw ther a litle Chaumber wherin was in Windowes of colerid Glasse al the Petigre of the *Nevilles*: but it is now taken down and glasid with clere Glasse.

There is a Touer in the Castel having the Mark of 2. Capitale B from *Berthram Bulmer*.

There is another Tower bering the Name of *Jane*, Bastard Sister to *Henry* the 4. and Wife to *Rafe Nevile* the first Erl of *Westmerland*.

Fol. 92.

Ther long 3. Parkes to *Raby* wherof 2. be plenishid with Dere. The Midle Park hath a Lodge in it.

And thereby is a Chace bering the Name of *Langeley*, and hath falow Dere: it is a 3. Miles in lenght.

The King hath a Forest of Redde Deere yn the More

---

$\alpha$  building G.

---

Land at *Midleton* an viij. Miles West from *a Daraby*. Dr. *β Noteres* is Parson of *Midleton*.

*Stanthorp* a smaul Market Toun is about half a Mile from *Raby*. Here is a Collegiate Chirch, having now a body and 2. Iles. I hard that afore *γ Rafe* of *Raby* Tyme ther was that alonly that now is the South Isle.

In this South Isle, as I hard, was buried the Grauntfather and Grandedam *δ* of *Rafe Raby*, and they made a Cantuarie there. In the Waul of this Isle appere the Tumbes and Images of 3. Ladys, wherof one hath a Crounet and a Tumbe of a Man Child, and a flat Tumbe *varii Marmoris*.

Ther is a flat Tumbe also with a playn Image of Brasse and a Scripture, wher is buried *Richard* Sun and Heire to *Edward* : Lord of *Bergevenny*.

ζ This *Edward* was the *η* fitt Sun of *Daraby*. *Johanna Bewfort* was his Mother. This *Edward* had another Sun caullid *George*, and was Lord after : and he had *Georg* also Lord, and he left *Henry* now Lorde of *Bergevenny*.

*John* by *Rases* first Wife was Lord *Neville*. *Richard* by *Johan* his 2. Wife was Erle of *Saresbyri*. *Robert* was Bisshop of *Duresme*. *George* was Lord *Latimer*. *Edward* was Lord *Bergevenny*, and, as I remembre, *Rafe* had *William* that was Lord *Falconbridge*<sup>9</sup>. *Rafe Neville* the first Erl of *Westmerland* *θ* of that Name<sup>10</sup> is buried yn a right stately Tumbe of Alabaster yn the Quire of *Stanthorp* College, and *Margarete* his first Wife on the list Hond of hym : and on the right Hond lyith the Image of *Johan* his 2. Wife, but she is buried at *Lincoln* by her Mother *Catarine Swinesford* Duches of *Lan-* Fol. 93.  
*caster*.

This *Johan* erectid the very House self of the College of *Stanthorp*. it is set on the North side of the Collegiate Chirch, and *ι* his strongly buildid al of Stone.

Ther rennith by the North side of the College a Bek caullid *Langley Bek*. it risith a *κ* 5. of by West in the Paroch of *Midleton*, and cumming thorough *Langeley* takith the Name of it. and a Mile or more beneth goith into *Tise* lower then *Salaby* Mr. *Brakenbyris* place.

From *Stanthorp* to *Barnardes* Castel by meately good Corne and Pasture 5. Miles. This is a meatly praty Toun,

---

*α Darby* St. De *Raby B.* *β Noleres B.* *γ Rafe Neviles* time *B.* *δ* Of the said *Rafe Nevile*, and they *B.* *ε* Lord *Abergevenny B.* *ζ Desunt in B. usque ad Rafe Neville* the first Erle &c. *η first for fitt in St. θ Desunt B.* *ι is for his* in St. and G. Is *B.* *κ Adde Miles.*

having a good Market and meatly welle buildid. The Toun self is but a part of *Gainesford* Paroch, wher the Hed Chirch is 6. Miles lower on *Tese* and in the Bisshoprike. The Castelle of *Barnard* stondith stately apon *Tese*. The first Area hath no very notable Thing yn it, but the fair Chapelle, wher be 2. Cantuaries.


In the Midle of the Body of this Chapel is a fair Marble Tumbe with an Image and an Inscription about it yn *French*.

Ther is another in the South Waul of the Body of the Chapelle of fre Stone, with an Image of the same. Sum say that they were of the *Bailliolles*.

The inner Area is very large, and partely motid and welle furnisid with Toures of great  $\alpha$  Logging. Ther belong 2. Parkes to this Castelle; the one is caullid *Marwood*, and  $\beta$  thereby is a Chace that berith also the Name of *Marwood*, and that goith on *Tese* Ripe up into *Tesedale*.

There is but a Hil betwixt the Chaces of *Langeley* and *Marwood*.

This is by a nere Estimation the Course of *Tese*:

 *Tade* More hath the Hedde of *Tese*. then it takith a Course among Rokkes, and refeyving divers other smaul <sup>1</sup> Hopes or Bekkes, and cummith much by wild ground for a 8. or x. Miles to *Ægleston* Bridge wel archid: then to *Barnard* Castel Bridge very fair of 3. Arches: then to <sup>2</sup> *Perse* Bridge sumtime of 5. Arches, but a late made new  $\gamma$  of 3. Arches.

There is a prati Chapel of our Lady hard by *Perse* Bridg of the 3 Foundation  $\delta$  of *John Bailliol* King of *Scottes*.

Fol. 94

Thens to *Crofte* Bridge 5. Miles; and so to *Tarham* Bridge a . . . . Miles; and thens to *Stokton*, wher is a fery, 3. Miles: and so a 4. Miles to *Tesemouth*.

From *Barnardes* Castelle over the right fair Bridge on *Tese* of 3. Arches I enterid straite into *Richemontshire*, that stil streaccith up with that Ripe to the very Hed of *Tese*.

From this Bridge I ridde a Mile on the stony and rokky Bank of *Tese* to the Bek caullid *Thuresgylle*, a Mile from *Barnardes* Castelle. and there it hath a Bridge of one Arche and straite enterith into *Tese*.

The Priory of *Egleston* joinith hard to this Bekk and also hanggith over the high bank of *Tese*.

$\alpha$  Lodginges B.  $\beta$  thereby] there St.  $\gamma$  of 3. Arches of Stone G.  $\delta$  of *John Bailliol* King of *Scottes*] of the *Bailliol*s G.

<sup>1</sup> Hopes or Beks in the Margin opposite to the 21st Line. <sup>2</sup> *Perse* Bride.  
<sup>3</sup> Foundation.

Ther is meatly good Wood on eche side of *Tese* about *Barnardes* Castel.

I saw in the Body of the Chirch of *Egleston* to very fair Tumbes of Gray Marble. In the greater was buried, <sup>a</sup> as I lernid, one "Syr *Rafe Bowes*. and yn the lesser one of the *Rokesbys*.

Hard under the <sup>1</sup> Cliff by *Egleston* is found on eche side of *Tese* very fair Marble, wont to be taken up booth by *Marbeler*s of *Barnardes* Castelle and of *Egleston*, and partly to have ben wrought by them, and partely sold onwrought to others.

<sup>β</sup> Out of a Booke of Mr. Garter's.

One of the *Bigottes* Erle Marechal was Founder of *Chart-mail* Priory.

One of the *Nevilles* Lord of *Midleham* was Founder of *Coverham* Priory.

One *Theobald* was Founder of *Camsey* in *Southfolk*: and by <sup>2</sup> him Lord *Willoughby*.

<sup>γ</sup> *Emgerant* Lord *Coucy* was Erle of *Bedesford* anno D. 1337.

From *Egleston* to *Gritey* Bridge of 2. or 3. Arches a 2. Mile by Pasture, Corn and Woode. Fol. 95.

*Gretey* is a Village standing on *Watheling-streate*, and hath the Name of *Gretey* Ryver that rennith thorough it, and by Mr. *Rokesby*'s Place goith ynto *Tese*.

There is a Park hard thereby waullid with Stone caullid *Bigenelle* Park. it longgith to the Lord *Scrope*.

There apperith manifestly in diverse Places by *Gretey* . .

From *Gretey* to *Ravensthath* a v. Miles, and ther passing over the praty River of *Ravensthath* I cam to the Village and Castelle of *Ravensthath*.

This Ryver risith a 7. or 8. Miles of the Castel in the Hilles by West North West: and passing a 3. Miles lower goith into *Swale*. wher the Ryver of *Swale* is neresst to *Ravensthath* Castel it is a 3. Miles of.

<sup>δ</sup> The Castelle excepting 2. or 3. [square towers] and a fair

<sup>a</sup> Desunt B. <sup>β</sup> This Extract, which reacheth to Fol. 95. is wanting in B. <sup>γ</sup> *Emgerant*] *Engelramus* St. *Engelramus* scribitur supra lin. <sup>δ</sup> The Castle exceptinge 2. or 3. square Towres, and a fair Stable with a Conduet commyng to the Haul Syde, hathe no thinge memorable. There is a Parke by . . . 3. Miles in compase. From *Ravensthath* to *Richemount* 2. longe Miles, by a Mile whereof I ryd thwroge &c. St.

<sup>1</sup> Cliff. <sup>2</sup> hym,

Stable



Stable . . . . . [belong]ing to the Haul . . . . .  
 1 [immovable in it.] . . . . .

From *Ravenswath* to *Richemont* 3. long Miles, by a Mile wherof I ridde thorough a greate Woodde on a Hille. and ther were dyverse 2 wide brookes renning thorough Stones and resorting to *Swale*. The Grounde betwixt *Ravenswath* and *Richemont* ful of Hilles, sum good Corn, and much More.

I cam thoroug a great long strete in *Richemont* or I cam to the Top of the Hille, where the best of the 2 Town caullid the Bailly and the 3 Castelle. Sum think that the Place 3 where the Bailly is was ons *extima area Castelli*, and fins buildid with Houses. waullid it was, but the Waul is now decayid. The Names and Partes of 4. or 5. Gates yet remaine.

There is a Chapel in *Richemont* Toune with straung Figures in the Waulles of it. The 4 Peple there dreme that it was ons [a] 7 t[empl]e [of] 5 Idols.

. . . . . ing the Lordes . . .  
 . . . . . [the] Conquest is a . . . . .

Fol. 95. From *Richemont* to *Midleham* first a Mile by 8 ille roky Ground, but first over *Richemont* Bridge of 4. Arches, and then vij. Miles al by mory Grounde and litle wood nere in sight.

A litle or ever I cam to *Midleham* I passid over 6 *We* by a Ford.

*Midleham* is a praty Market Toun and standith on a Rokky Hille, on the Top wherof is the Castel meately welle dikid.

7 Al the utter part of the Castelle was of the very new setting of the Lord *Neville* caullid *Darabi*. The Ynner Part of *Midleham* Castel was of an auncient Building of the *Fitzrandolp*".

2 Wild B. 3 Castelle is, for Castelle in B. 7 temple of Idoles. Gillings, wher some thinke the Lords Manor was afore the Conquest, is a 2. Miles from the Towne of *Richemount*. From *Richemount* to *Midleham* first a Myle by ill rocky &c. St. Hilly rocky for ille rocky in G. 8 Sic in Autographo. Hille quidem inprimis scripsit auctor; sed h deinde delevit. Hilly and rocky in B. 6 for *We* is to be read *Ure* both here and in the places below where this River is mention'd. *Ure* B. 7 sic infra. 7 Instead of this S. is no more than this in B. viz. All the utter part of the building of the *Fitz Randolfe*.

1 emovable in it. 2 toune. 3 wher. 4 People. 5 Idoles. 6 Ure.

From

From *Midleham* to *Wenslaw* about a Mile <sup>u</sup> up, and ther is a great Bridge of Stone over it made many Yere fins by a good Person of *Wencelaw*, caullid *Alwine*.

To *Bolton* a 3. Miles. The Toun is very rude: but the Castelle, as no great Howse, is al compactid in 4. or 5. Towers. <sup>β</sup> Ther is a praty Park hard by it.

..... [a] Place in a great Rok .....  
 ..... [of] wher my Lord *Scrop* ..... [for]  
 Lede ..... to *Midleham* .....

From *Midleham* to *Gervallx* Abbay a 2. Miles, most by enclosid Pastures.

A little beneth *Midleham* I went over *Cover* Ryver: and therby on the list Hond it went into <sup>1</sup> *We*.

Thens to *Masseham*, a praty quik Market Town and a faire Chirch, a 4. Miles, by Wood, Pasture and sum good Corne.

At the Ende of *Masseham* Townlet I passid over a fair Ryver caullid *Bourne*. It goith into <sup>2</sup> *We* therby a litle byneth the <sup>3</sup> Bridge.

The Lordship of one of the *Aldeborows* lyith agayn the Mouth <sup>γ</sup> of *Burn*, wher it goith into <sup>4</sup> *We*. Thens to *Gruelle Thorp* a 3. or 4. Miles bi hilly, and lingy, and sum morisch Ground. And thens by much like Ground a 3. Miles to *Ripon*. After that I passid from *Thorp* half a Mile I left hard on the liste Hond *Kirkeby Malesart*, wher *Moulbray* had ons a great Castelle. This Paroch of *Kirkby Malesart* is large. The Lordship now longith to the Erl of *Darby*.

The [Countrie thereabout] is welle <sup>δ</sup> woddid, [and good Pastures un]to *Ripon*.

The olde Towne of *Ripon* stooode much by North and Est, Fol. 97: as I could gather by veuing of it.

The best of the Toune now standith by West and Southe.

<sup>u</sup> up deest St. <sup>β</sup> There is a praty Parke hard by it. Thens to a place in a great Rok a 2. Myles of wher my Lorde Scrope sekethe for Leade. [decayed that shuld solow about 3. Lynes or more.] St. <sup>γ</sup> Over the line is written by Mr. Leland's own Hand, ripa, as I cam, sup: which words are quite omitted in B. \*

\* post B. adde & G.

<sup>1</sup> Ure. <sup>2</sup> Ure. <sup>3</sup> Bridg. <sup>4</sup> Ure. <sup>δ</sup> wooddyd from *Midleham* to *Ripon* and about *Ripon*.

The old Abbay of *Ripon* stooode wher now is a Chapelle of our Lady in a Botom one close distant by . . . . . from the new Minstre.

One *Marmaduke* . . . . . Abbate of *Fountaines*, a man familiar with *Salvage* Archebischop of *York*, obtainid this Chapelle of hym and Prebendaries of *Ripon*: and having it gyven onto hym and to his Abbay pullid down the Est End of it, a pece of exceding auncient Wark, and buildid a fair pece of new Werk with squarid Stones for it, leving the West Ende of very old Werk stonding.

He began also and finishid a very fair high Waul of squarid ston at the Est End of the Garth, that this Chapel stondith yn: \* and had thought to have enclosid the hole [building] with a like Waulle, and [to have] made there a Cell of . . . in the Est End of this Chapel. and there lyith another of them yn the Chapelle Garthe. and in the Chapel singith a Cantuarie Prest.

One thing I much notid, that was 3. Crossis standing  $\beta$  in row at the Est Ende of the Chapelle Garth. They were thinges *antiquissimi operis*, and Monumentes of sum notable men buried there: So that of al the old Monasterie of *Ripon* and the Toun I saw no likely tokens left after the Depopulation of the *Danes* in that place, but only the Waulles of 3 our Lady Chapelle and the Crosses.

The new Minstre is set  $\gamma$  up of the Hille, a fair and bigge Pece of Work: the body of the Chirch of very late dayes made of a great Widnesse by the Treasour of the Chirch and Help of Gentilmen of the Cuntery.

Ther be 3. great old 4 Toures with pyra[mides on] them, 2. at the West End,  $\delta$  [and one in] the midle of [the Church]

Fol. 98.

The commune Opinion is that *Odo*, Archebischop of *Cantewarbyri*, cumming ynto the North Partes with King . . . . . had pitie of the Desolation of *Ripon* Chirch, and began or caussid a new Work to be edified wher the Minstre now is.

---

\* and had thowght to have inclosyd the hole Garth with a lyke Waulle, and to have made there a Cell of White Monks. There lyethe one of the Englebys in the Este End of this Chapell &c. St.  $\beta$  in a row St.  $\gamma$  upon the G. Upon the B.  $\delta$  and one in the midste of the Crosse Isle. The comon Opinion &c. St.

---

Howbeit the hole Chirch that now standith indubitably was made fins the Conquest.

The Minstre now servith for the Paroch Chirch.

\* The Prebendaries Houfes be buildid in Places nere to the Minstre. and emong them the Archebifhop hath a fair Palace.

And the Vicars Houfes be by it in a fair Quadrant of square Stone buildid by *Henry Bouet* Archebifhop of *York*.

The Paroch is of a very great Cumpace, and goith one way to *Pateley* Bridg a vij. Miles of.

In the Paroch be ſum Chapelles of Eaſe.

There hath bene about the North Part of the olde Towne a Paroch Church by the Name of *Alhalowes*.

The very Place wher the Market ſtede and the Hart of the Towne is was ſumtyme caullid : [*Holy-Hill*]<sup>e</sup> of holy trees *β*ther growing". wherby it apperith *γ*that [that Part of] the Toun is of a [ſmall Continuance.]

There apperith by Eſt North Eſt at the Toun End of *Ripon* a great Hille of Yerth caſt up in a playn Cloſe, bering now the name of *Ilſbow Hille*, wher be al likelihod hath beene ſum great Forteres in the *Britons* tyme.

And at the very North Ende of the Toun in a ſide of a Cloſe behind the Biſhops Palace is another Hille lyke a Kepe of a Caſtel, bering the name of *Alhalowis Hilles*. So that one of the Hilles ſtandith directly ſet agayn the Conſpect of the other.

Al the hole Towne ſtandith as I cam to it on the hither Ripe of *Skelle*, a praty Ryver cumming out of the Weſt and renning by South on the Toun firſt under a ſtone Bridge, and then under a Bridge of Wood, and about a Quarter of a Mile lower into *We*, *δ* almoſt in the midle way betwixt *North Bridg* and *• Hewwik Bridge* of Stone on *We*.

Theſe 2. [Bridges on] *We* be a 3. Quarters [of a Mile] *2* diſtant one from [the other.] *ζ* . . . . .

Ther be in the Town of *Ripon* 3. Hoſpitales. *S. Marie* Fol. 99.

\* *The Prebendaries &c.*] This and the next Paragraph are written in the Marg. of the Orig. *β* Growing thereupon *B*. *γ* that this parte of the Towne is of a newer *Bwyldynge*. Ther apperith &c. St. *δ* *Voces cetera hujus §. deſunt in B.* *• Newwik* for *Hewwik* in St. *ζ* No points after other in St.

1 holly hille. 2 diſtant from the othar.

*Madalenes* and *S. Johns* <sup>a</sup> of the Archebishops of *York* Foundation. *Magdalenes* is on the hither Ripe of *Skelle* as I cam to the Town, but hard <sup>1</sup> onto it.

*S. John's* is on the farther Ripe of *Skelle*, and sumwhat nere onto it.

The Hospital of *S. Anne* of the Foundation of a Gentleman of the Cuntery thereby, whos Landes be now disparkelid by Heires General to divers Men, is hard on the hither Ripe of *Skelle*.

And about this Part of the Toun *Skelle* for Mille Dammes is devidid into 2. Partes, and sone after cummith agayn to one Botom.

There hath bene hard on the farther Ripe of *Skelle* a great Numbre of  $\beta$  Tainters for Wollen Clothes wont to be made on the Town of *Ripon*: But now idelnes is sore encrefid in the Toun, and Clothe makeing almost decayed.

<sup>2</sup> The faire about  $\gamma$  the fest of *S. . . . .* at *Ripon* is much celebratid [for Cattel and for Horses.]

. . . . . *Ripon* standith . . . . .

From *Ripon* to *West Tanfeld* about a 4. Miles, part by Wood part by Pasture and Corne.

And as I cam out of *Ripon* I passid by a great Park of thArchbishops of *York* a  $\nu j$ . Miles in Cumpace.

And or ever I cam to *West Tanfeld* I passid by Fery for lak of Bridge.

<sup>3</sup> The Tounlet of *West Tanfelde* standith on a  $\delta$  cliving Ground hard by <sup>4</sup> *We*, a Ryver of a Colowr for the most Part of soden Water, by reason of the Colowr and the Morisch Nature of the Soile of *Wencedale*, from whens it cummith.

In the Chirch of *West Tanfelde* be dyverse Tumbes in a Chapelle on the North side of the Chirch of the *Marmions*.

Wherof one is in an Arch of the Waulle, and that semith most auncient.

Then lyith [there] alone a Lady  $\epsilon \varsigma$  [with the] . . . . . [raised] . . . . . Voues.

<sup>a</sup> of the Bysshope of *York's* Foundation St.  $\beta$  Tenters B.  $\gamma$  the Feast of *Seint Wolfride* at *Ripon* is muche celebratyd for byenge of Horses. St.  $\delta$  cliving G. Cliving B.  $\epsilon$  with thaparaill of a Voues, and a nothar Lady with a Crownet on hir Hedde St.

<sup>1</sup> on it. <sup>2</sup> the Fair. <sup>3</sup> Tounlet of *West Tanfeld*. <sup>4</sup> Ure. <sup>5</sup> with th[e] place the Crotchet before e.



[And another] with a Crown.

Then is there an High Tumbe of Alabaſter in the middle of the Chapel, wher, as I hard ſay, lyith one Lorde *John Marmion*. Fol. 100.

And yn the South ſide of the Chapelle is another Tumbe of the *Marmions* buried alone.

There is a Maſter and 2. Cantuarie Preſtes at *Wefte Tanfelde* of the Fundation of one of the *Marmions*: and there is another Cantuarie beſides theſe.

The Caſtelle of *Tanfeld*, or rather, as it is now, a meane Manor Place, ſtondith harde on the Ripe of *1 We*. wher I ſaw no notable Building but a fair tourid gate Houſe and a Hauſe of ſquarid Stone.

One *Claregenet*, Bailly or Surveier at *Tanfeld*, hath an auncient booke of the Erles of *Richemont* and the *Marmions*.

There be 2. fair Parkes at *Tanfeld* and meately plenty of Wood.

*Eſt Tanfeld* lyith about a Mile lower on *2 We* Ryver.

“ I hard ſay of one at *West Tanfeld* that “ ther were 3. Doughtters Heires to . . . . . and that *Marmion* had one of them.

#### *Leiland.*

But loke wither that *Marmion*’s [Landes] deſcendid not to 3. [Doughters as Heires gene]rale, and that the [Lord *Fitzhugh*] were not . . . . .

Paſſing over the Ryver of *Skelle*, and ſoone after over *4 We* at a Forde byneth *Huewik* Bridge, I ſaw on the one Hand the Lordſhip of *Huten Conyers* now longging to *Malory*, wher hath bene a Parke but litle Wood in it. This Lordſhip longgith to the Territorie and Libertees of *Northalverton*. and yet is it enclouſid about with Landes of *Richemontſhire*.

There is a faire Chapel of Freestone on the farther Ripe of *5 We* at the very End of *Hewmik* Bridge, made bi an *6 Heermite* that was a Maſon: it is not fulle finiſhid.

*Richemontſhire* cummith one way to the very North Bridge on *7 We* by *Ripon*. And it cummith another way to *Borow* Bridge. The marches of *Richemontſhire*.

I ſaw on the other Hand a Lordſhip caullid, *β* as I remembre, “ *Gindene*. wher is a fair Manor Place of Stone of late Tymes longging to the *8 Wardes*, whos 3. Heires General wer thus married. one to *Mufgrave* of *Cumbreland* *γ* and *δ West-*

“ *Defunt B.* *β Defunt B.* *γ Defunt B.* *δ Westmerland.*  
Another to *Nevile* of *Thornton* Bridge. St.

1 Ure. 2 Ure. 3 Doughtter. 4 Ure. 5 Ure. 6 Heremite. 7 Ure.  
8 place Warde in the margin,

*merland*”.

*merland*" another [married to] . . . . *ville of Thorn*. . . .  
[another to] . . . . .

Fol. 101.

From *Ginden* Lordeship to *Borow*-Bridge by *Corne* and *Pasture* Grounde a 3. Miles.

There I passid over a great Bridge of Stone on <sup>1</sup> *We*.

The *Toune* is but a bare thing. it stondith on *Wateling-Streate*. almost at the very Ende of this *Towne* cummith a litle broke a 4. or 5. Miles of by West caullid *Tudlad*, and rennith into <sup>2</sup> *We* a very litle beneth *Borough*-Bridge.

A litle withowt this *Towne* on the West Parte of *Wateling-Streate* standith 4. great maine stones wrought above *in conum* by Mannes hand.

They be set in 3. several Feldes at this Tyme.

The first is <sup>α</sup> a 3 2. foote by Estimation in higeth, and an 18. foote in Cumpace. The Stone towarde the Ground is sumwhat square, and so up to the Midle, and then wrought with certen rude <sup>β</sup>bol . . . . *in conum*. But the very [toppe thereof is broken] of a 3. or 4. footes. Other 2. of like shap stand in another feld a good But shot of: and the one of them is bigger then the other: and they stand within a 6. or 8. fote one of the other.

The fourth standith in a several feld a good stone cast from the other ij. and is bigger and higher then any of the other 3. I esteeme it to the waite of a 5. Waine Lodes or more.

Inscription could I none find yn these Stones: and if ther were it might be worn 4 out: for they be sore worn and scald with Wether.

I γ take to be *5 trophæa à Romanis posita* in the side of *Watheling-Streat*, as yn a place mooste occupied yn Yorneying, δ and so most yn lighte."

Fol. 102.

They stonde [all] as [loo]king *ab* <sup>6</sup> *occiden[te ad orientem]*.  
*Aldeburge* is about a Quarter of a Mile from *Borough-bridge*. This was in the *Romaines* Tyme a great Cite on *Watheling-stret*, caullid [*Isuria Brigantum*]: and was waullid, wherof I saw *vestigia quadam, sed tenuia*. It stooode by South West on <sup>7</sup> *We* Ryver.

The Cumpace of it hath beene by Estimation a Mile.

<sup>α</sup> for a 2. foote should be read a 20. foote. <sup>β</sup> boltells *in conum*. But the very top is broken of a 3. or 4. foote by Estimation. St. γ Adde them *cum* B. δ Desunt B.

<sup>1</sup> Ure. <sup>2</sup> Ure. <sup>3</sup> 20 for 2. <sup>4</sup> owt. <sup>5</sup> trophæa. <sup>6</sup> occidente in orientem. <sup>7</sup> Ure.

It

It is now a smaule Village : and in it a Paroch Chirch, wher  
 aly buried 2. or 3. Knightes of the *Aldeburghes*, dwelling sum-  
 tyme in that Paroch, whos Heires yet remaine ther, but now  
 men of meane Landes.

*Syr Guliam  
 Aldeburgh.  
 Syr Richard  
 Aldeburgh.*

There be now large Feeldes, fruteful  
 of Corn, in the very Places wher the  
 Howsing of the Town was ; and in  
 these Feeldes yereley be founde in  
 ploughing many Coynes of Sylver and  
 Brasie of the *Romaine* stamp.

Ther is an Hil in the side  
 of the Feld, wher the old  
 Toun was caullid  $\beta$  *Stothart*,  
 as if it had b[ene the] Kepe  
 of a [Castle.]

Th[ere] hath beene found also [Sepulchre]s, *aqua ductus*,  
 y and [teffellat]a pavim[enta:] also . . . . .  
 Stones [and] . . . . .

*Gnaresburg* is a 3. or 4. Miles from *Aldeburgh*, partely by  
 Pasture and Corne and sum Wood.

I lefte a Park on the list Hond a Mile or I cam to *Knar-  
 resburgh*.

Ther be 2. Parkes beside this that longith to *Gnarresburgh*.  
 al be metely welle woddid. The Toun self of *Knarres-  
 burgh* takith name of the Rokky Ground that it stondith on.

The Toun is no great Thing and meanelly buildid. but  
 the Market there is quik.

The Castel stondith magnificently and strongely on a Rok,  
 and hath a very depe dicke, hewing out of the Rok, wher it is  
 not defendid with the Ryver of *Nidde*, that ther rennith in  
 a deade stony Botom.

I numberid a 11. or 12. Towres in the a Waul of the Ca-  
 stelle, and one [very fayre] beside [in the second area. There  
 long 2. other Lodginges] of Stone . . . . .  
 . . . . upper is . . . . .

A little above *Marche*, but on the farther Ripe of *Nidde*,  
 as I cam, is a welle of a wonderful nature, caullid  $\zeta$  *Dropping  
 welle*. For out of the great Rokkes by it distillith water con-  
 tinually into it. This water is so could, and of such a na-  
 ture, that what thing so ever faullith oute of the Rokkes ynto  
 this pitte, or ys caste in, or growith about the a Rokke and is  
 touchid of this water, growith ynto stone : or els sum sand,

Fol. 103.

a Lye buried Sir *William* and Sir *Richard de Aldborough*,  
 sometimes dwelling in t. P. w. H. y. remaine thereabout,  
 but &c. B.  $\beta$  *Stothart*] *Stutfall* in the Marg. of Mr. *Gale's*  
*Copy*. y and *teffellata Pavimenta: also Spurres sytt with*  
*Stones and many othar straunge things*. St. a *Wallis B.*  
 a There longe 2. Bridges of Stone to this Towne: the upper is &c.  
 A litle above &c. St.  $\zeta$  *Dropping B.* a *Rokkes St.*

or

or other fine ground that is about the Rokkes, cummithe doune with the continuall dropping of the Springes in the Rokkes, and clevith on such thinges as it takith, and so clevith aboute it and givith it by continuance the shape of a stone.

There was ons, *α* as I hard say, " a Conduct of stone made to convey Water from this Welle over *Nid* to the Priory of *Knarresburgh*; but this was decayed afore the Dissolution of the House.

A litle beneth *1 Marche*-Bridge on the hither side of *2 We*, as I cam, I saw an old Chapelle yn a Rok hewen owte of the mayne stone.

The Priory self of *Knarresburgh* [is a 3.] Quarters of a Mile beneth [*March*-] Bridge *ripa citeriori*. *β* One " *Robert Flour*, funne to *γ* one " *δ 3 Robert Flour*, that had beene 2. tymes Mair of *York*, was the first Beginner of this Priory. He had beene afore a litle while a Monk yn New-Minster-Abbay in *Morpeth*, forsaking the Landes and Goodes of his Father, to whom he was Heir as eldest Sunne, and desiring a solitarie Life as an Heremite resortid to the Rokkes by the Ryver of *Nidde*: and thither, *α*pon opinion of Sanctite of hym, resortid other: and then he institutid his Companie in the sect of Freres of the Order *de Redemptione Captivorum, alias S<sup>a</sup>. Trinitatis*. *Efstowille* gave Landes to this House, at such tyme as he lay at *Knarresburgh*: but wither *Efstowille* were Lord of *Gnarresburgh*, or had the Custodie of it for the King, I cannot yet telle the certente.

Maturini.

*Knarresb*[rough no]w longgith to the D[utchy of] *Lancaster*.

Fol. 104.

King *John* was ons, as I *4* hard *α* say, " of an il Wille to this *Robert Flour*: but yet after he was beneficial to hym and to his. Sum of the *Floures* Landes at *York* was gyven to this Priory, and the Name of the *Floures* remaynid onto late dayes yn *York*.

The River sides of *Nidde* be welle woddid above *Knarresburgh* for a 2. or 3. Miles: and above that to the Hedde al the Ground is baren for the most part of Wood and Corne, as Forest Ground ful of Lynge, Mores and Mosses with stony Hilles.

---

*α* Defunt B. *β* Deeft B. *γ* Deeft B. *δ* *Robert Flour* ]  
 Leg. Tok Flour. Fouke B. *α* Defunt B.

---

*1* Marche-bridge. *2* Ure. *3* Tok Flour. *4* harde.

The

The Forest from a Mile beneath *Gnarresburgh* upward to a very "Bolton yn Craven" is about a 20. Miles yn Lenght: and yn Bredeth it is in sum Places an viij. Miles.

The principal Wood of the Forest is decayed.

K[nare]sburg is a 12. Miles from [Yorke.]

β[Nidde] . . . goith into: We corru[ptly] there caullid Ou]se at Nunne . . . . .

From *Gnarresborow* over *Nid Ryver* almost al by Wood a Mile to *Plunton*, wher is a Park and a fair House of Stone with 2. 2 Toures longging to the same. *Plunton* is now owner of it, a man of fair Land: and lately augmentid by wedding the Doughter and Heir Generale of the *Babthorpes*.

From thens passing a 2. Miles by stony soile, but sumwhat by fruteful of Corn and Grasse, I saw *Spofford* half a Mile of on the list Hond: wher the Erle of *Northumbreland* had a goodly Lordship and Manor Place with a Parke. The Manor Place was fore defacid in the tyme of the Civile Warre betwixt *Henry* the 6. and *Edward* the 4. by the Erle of *Warwick*, and Marquise *Monteacute* his Brother, to whom, y as I remember, the *Percys* Landes were gyven.

Thens to *Wetherby* a smaul Market Toun on a Hille, wher I saw *crucem* [antiqui op]eris, a 3. or 4. Miles [by Corne,] Pasture, and sum W[ood].

Thens over a stene Bridge on Warfe to . . . . . on *Watheling-Streate* a 6. Miles, and or ever I cam to this thorough fare I saw by the space of 2. or 3. Miles the very playn Crest of *Watheling-Streat*. Fol. 105.

Thens by the strait Crest of *Watheling-Streat* a 3. Miles or more, and then leving it on the righte Hond I went to *Brotherton* (wher *Thomas*, Sunne to King *Edward* the first, was borne, the Quene by chaunce laboring as she went on Hunting,) a 3. Miles: and then by a Causey of Stone with divers Bridges over it to dreane the low Medow Waters on the list Hand into *Aire Ryver* about a Mile to *Fery-Bridge*, wher the first Lord *Fitzgualter* of the *Radecliffes* was killid, flying from *Cokbek-felde*.

α Deest B. β Nidde goithe into Ure, corruptely there caullid Ouse, at Nunmonk a 14. Myles, as the Watar rennithe from *Gnarresburgh Towne*. From *Knaresbrughe* over *Nidd* &c. St. γ Desunt B.

1 Ure. 2 toures. 3 wher.



Then over *Fery*-Bridge of vij. Arches, under the which rennith *Aire*. The thorough fare there is no great Thing but metely wel buildid.

*Fery*-Bridge about half a Mile from *Pontfracte*.

From *F[erry]*-Bridge to *Wentbridge* . . . . . [Miles, and soe to] *Dancaster* . . . . . [miles.]

[I sawe by certaine m]iles or I cam [to *Dancaster* the a very] mayn [Crest] . . . . .

From *Dancaster* to *Rosington* Bridge of Tymbre a 3. Miles, al by Champain Ground.

Ther rennith a praty Broke thorough this Bridge, the Heddes wherof risith of divers Springes by West.

*Rosington* Chirch and Village is a Quarter of a Mile of apon an Hillet.

From *Rosington* to *Blith* most by woody Ground, part by Corne, Pasture, and Medow, a 5. Miles.

There renne to Brookes as I cam into the very Toun of *Blith*. the first that I cam over was the greater, and cummithe thither from the Weste: the other rennith hard by the utter Houses of the 'Toune; and this,  $\beta$ as they told me, "was namid *Blith*.  $\gamma$  And, as I remembre", it is the very self water that cummith from *Werkenfop*, or els *Werkenfop*-Water rennith into it.

Both thes Waters mete together  $\delta$  a litle beneth *Blithe* to . . . . . Medowes, and goit[h to *Scra*]by Milles a 2. Miles [lower.] *Blithe* is [but metely builded. At the East] ende of the [Town is the Church, wherein be noe tombes of noble-men.]

Fol. 106.

I askid of a Castelle that I hard say was sumtyme at *Blith*: but other answer I lernid not but that a litle or I cam ynto the Toune  $\zeta$  ther apperith yn a wood sides token of an auncient Building."

a very mayne Creste of Wathelynge Strete. St.  $\beta$  Desunt B.  $\gamma$  Desunt B.  $\delta$  a litle benethe *Blithe* Towne in the Medows, and goithe by Scroby Mills a 2. Mils lower. The Market Towne of *Blithe* is prately buildyd. In the Priory at theste ent of the Churche are to be sene Graves of Noble Men. I askyd of a Castelle &c. St.  $\iota$  *Seccio ista ita se habet in B. viz.* I enquired a Castle at *Blithe*, of which a litle afore I came into the towne appeared in a wood syde tokens of an antient building.  $\zeta$  ther appeared yn a wood side tokens G.

About a Mile beyond *Blith* I passid by a Park caullid *Hod-sak*, wher Master *Clifton* hath a fair House.

And a 2. Miles farther much by hethy and then woddy Ground I cam over a smaull broke with a litle stone Bridge over it: and so strait into *Werkenfop*, a praty market of 2. Streates and metely welle buildid.

There is a fair Park hard by it: and the beginninges of a fair Manor Place of squarid Stone yn the same.

The olde Castelle on a Hille by the Towne is clene downe and scant knowen wher it was.

This Toune, Castelle and large Park longgid first to the *⁂ Lovetotes*, then, as sum say, to one of the *Nevilles*.

Then were the *¹ Furnivaulx* of certente owners there: and after the *Talbotes*.

The Priorie of the Blak Cha[nons] the[re] was a thing of *β* [great building.] . . . . .

From *Wirkenfop* I rode a longe by the Pale that environith the great Wood, caullid *Rome-wood*, by the Space of 2. Miles and more, and there I passid over a litle Bridge, under the which rennith *Wilebek*-Water. *Wile* hath 2. Hedde Springes, whereof the one risith not very far above *Wilebek*-Abbey. The bigger risith farther of by West, and about *Wilebek* cum to one botom. The Abbey of *Wilebek* is aboute half a Mile on the righte Hond above the aforesaide Bridge. One *Waulley* hath bought this *² Wood* of the King. it longgid, *γ* as I hard, to *Werkenfop* Priory.

From this Bridge to *Cukeney*-Village *δ* about a Mile: and ther cam down a Broke from West, resorting, *⁂* as one saide, to *Wilebek* Streame, or *Wilebek* to it.

Thens a 2. Miles by Corne, Wood, and Pasture to *Warsop* Village, and there ran a Bek; and this, as the other doith, resortith to *Rufford*-Streame.

Thens to *Maunsefeld*, a praty Market Toun of one Paroche, by like ground a 3. Miles: and there rennith in the midle of it a rille, *ζ* and in the bottome, as I rode out . . . . . West a 4. Miles [of] and so it

*⁂ Lovetosts*, then to *Furnivals*, after to the *Nevils*, lastly to *Talbot*. The Priory &c. B. *β* great buildinges, and a place of Sepulture to the afore sayde Noble Men. St. *γ* Desunt B. *δ* One Mile B. *⁂* Desunt B. *ζ* and in the bottom as I rode out of the Towne, a praty Broke risynge West 4. Miles of, & so it goithe &c. St.

goith to *a Clypeston* a 3. [miles lo]wer and [so to *Rufford Water*,] N.B.

Fol. 107.  
B York ff."

Fundat. monaster. de *Kirkham*, *Rivaulx* & *Wardona*;  
& *successio Dominorum de Ros*.

*Dr. Walterus Espek miles strenuus duxit in ux. Adelina*m, *qua peperit ei unicum nomine Walterum*, qui postea lapsus equo *cervicem fregit prope parvam petrinam crucem versus Frithby*.

Tum *Walterus ex parte Christum statuens heredem consilio Gulielmi Gartonensis rectoris avunculi sui erexit monaster. de Kirkham* a. D. 1122. & anno reg. *Henr. 11. 22. ibique statuit prædictum Gul. primum Priorem, educatum videlicet in monaster. S. Oswaldi. Gualterus Espek dedit jus patronatus 7. ecclesiarum per ipsum appropriatarum monaster. de Kirkham, & terras, redditus & possessiones ad summam mille & centum marcarum in comit. Ebor. & Northumbr.*

*Vixit Gualterus à fundat. monaster. de Kirkham 30. annis.*

*Postea fundavit monaster. de Rievalk anno D. 11310. Deinde monaster. de Wardona A. D. 1136,*

*Gualterus obiit sine liberis.*

*Tres sorores Gualteri 1. pa . . . . .*

*2 Hawisia 12. soror nupsit Gulielmo Bussy.*

*Albreda 2. nupsit Nicholao Traily.*

*Adelina 3. nupsit Petro Ros. Sed Gualterus dedit Adelinae sorori suæ inter cetera specialiter advocacionem de Kirkham & 3 Rievalx.*

*Gualterus vestem monachicam accepit in monaster. Rievalensi, ubi post biennium obiit: ibidem sepultus in ostio capituli 7. Id. Mart. anno D. 1154. 7 19. Steph.*

*Successio Dominorum de Ros.*

*Petrus de Ros genuit ex Adelina Espek Robertum de Ros.*

*Petrus de Ros sepultus Rievalli.*

*Robertus de Ros duxit in uxorem Sibyllam de Worlonge, & genuit ex ea Everardum de Ros.*

*Everardus accepit quandam Rosam in uxorem, & genuit Robertum de Ros dictum Furfan.*

*Robertus dictus Furfan duxit in ux. Isabellam filiam regis Scotiæ, & genuit ex ea Gul. de Ros.*

*a Chippeston in B. quo modo & infra. B Amanu Burtoni, 7 Amanu Burtoni.*

N B. The three following Fol. viz. 107. 108. 109. being misplaced by Mr. Heerne in the 28th. 29th. and 30th. pages of his 8th. Vol. are here inserted in their proper places. 1. partitæ sunt hereditatem. Sr. 2. Hawisia. 3. Rievalux.

Robertus

Robertus de Ros dictus Fursan levavit castrum de Helmesley, & de Wark, & Templariis dedit Ribelston, & postea dimisit terras suas: & dedit Gul. filio suo castrum de Helmesley cum pertinentiis & advocat: monasteriorum de Kirkham, Rievalx & Wardon. Et dedit Roberto filio suo castrum de Werk cum pertinentiis & baronia in Scotia ad tenendum de Gul. fratre & heredib. suis per servitium militare.

Postea dictus Robertus Fursan factus est templarius, & Londini sepultus.

Gul. de Ros duxit in uxorem Luciam, & genuit Robertum de Ros.

Hic Gul. sepultus est in monasterio de Kirkham coram summo altari.

Robertus filius Gul. duxit in ux. Isabellam heredem de Daubeney, & genuit Gul. de Ros. Hic Robertus sepultus est apud Kirkham in tumba marmorea.

Gul. de Ros duxit in ux. Matildam de . . . . . medietatis terrarum Joannis de Vaulx, & genuit ex ea Gul. de Ros, & sepultus est in monasterio de Kirkham in tumba marmorea ex parte boreali. <sup>delef</sup>

Gul. filius Gul. duxit in ux. Marionem de Baldefmere, & genuit ex ea Gul. Thomam, Margaretam & Matildam, & sepultus est apud Kirkham in mausoleo lapideo juxta mag. altare ex parte australi.

Gul. duxit in ux. Margaretam filiam Di. Radulphi Neville, qui moriebatur in terra sancta sine herede, & ibidem sepelitur.

Thomas frater Gul. successit, & duxit in ux. Beatricem filiam Radulphi comitis Stafford; & genuit ex ea Joannem, Gul. Thomam, Robertum, Elisabeth & Margaretam.

Hic Thomas obiit apud Uffington, & sepultus est Rievalli.

Joannes filius Thomæ duxit in ux. Mariam de Orbe, sororem comitis Northumbr. qui decessit sine herede masculo apud Cipres versus terram sanctam, & sepultus est Rievalli.

Gul. successit fratri suo Joanni, qui duxit in ux. Margaretam filiam Di. Joannis de Arundelle, & genuit Joannem, Thomam, Robertum, Gul. & Richardum, Beatricem, Ali-

id  
ciam, Margaretam & Elisabeth. Hic Gul. obiit apud Belverum 10. d. Sept. anno D. 1314. & sepultus est ibidem in medio chori prioratus.

Joannes successit Gul. patri & duxit in ux. Margaretam, fi-

*liam & heredem Philippi de Spenfer : qui Joannes obiit in Francia sine herede de corpore suo ; cum quo obiit Gul. frater ejus in vigilia Paschæ aº. Di. 1421. qui Joannes sepultus est apud Belverum juxta patrem suum.*

*Thomas successit fratri Gul. & dux. in ux. Alenoram filiam Di. Richardi de Bellocampo comitis Warwici, ex qua genuit Thomam, qui natus est 9. die Septembris anno D. 1427. & anno Henrici 6i, 6º. Hic Thomas habuit in ux. Philippam 1m. filiam Di. Joannis de . . . . . sorori comitis 2 Wigornii . . . . . Thomas genuit ex hac Philippa Edmundum de Ros, Alenoram, Isabellam, Margaretam & Joannam. Thomas obiit apud castrum . . . . . anno D. 1461.*

*Edmundus obiit sine prole anno D. 1508. 3 23. mensis Octobr. & sepultus est in Eccl. paroch. de Endefeld.*

*Elenora 12. filia Thomæ de Ros nupsit Roberto Maners militi, & genuit Georgium, Edwardum, Elisabeth & Cæciam.*

*Georgius dux. in ux. Annam filiam Annæ ducissæ de Excester & Thomæ Sellinger militis. Quæ Anna ducissa fuit soror regis Edwardi 4i.*

*Dictus Georg. genuit ex Anna Thomam, Oliverum, Antonium, Richardum, Joannem, Elizabeth, Catarinam, Elenoram, Cæciam, Annam.*

*Georgius existens in bello cum 4 Henrico contra Francos accepit gravem infirmitatem, & obiit anno Di. 1513. sepultus 5 . . . . . ni in ecclesia monialium.*

*Patronatus Abbat. & Prior. Thomæ comitis de Rutheland. Kirkham Prior.*

*Rievalx Abbat.*

*Wartre Prior. canon. or. S. Aug.*

*Beauvoir Prior. monach.*

*Frestan Prior. monach.*

*Newsted Prior. monach.*

*Irford Prior. monial.*

*Domus Carmelitarum in Boston.*

*Domus fratrum heremit. in Novo Castro.*

*Eccl. Colleg. de Bolton in Alendale in Northumbr.*

*Wardon Abbat.*

<sup>2</sup>

*Penteney Prior. or. S. Aug.*

*Domus Carmel. in Blakeney.*

*Suteley.*

*Domus Carmel. in Cantebr.*

*Domus fratrum Prædic. in Linne.*

1 Tiptote St. 2 Vigornia & heredis tertie partis terrarum suarum. St.  
3 23. die mensis. 4 Henrico 8. 5 est Londini in Ecclesia Monialium de  
Haliwell. St.



Cumming out of the Town of *Maunsefeld* withyn a litle way I passid over the Brooke that rennith yn the Vale hard by it. This Broke risith a 3. Miles by West above the Toun of *Maunsefeld*: and a 3. Miles lower goith by a *Clypeston*, as I harde.

Soone after I enterid, withyn the space of a Mile or lesse, ynto the very thik of the woddy Forest of *Skirwood*, wher ys great Game of Deere. And so I rode a v. Myles in the very woddy Grounde of the Forest, and so to a litle pore streat a thorough fare at the Ende of this Wood.

A litle or I cam to the Ende of this Woodde I left about a Quarter of a Mile on the right hond the Ruines of *Newstede*, a Priory of Chanons.

By this *Newstede* rennith *Line* Ryver, that cummith after to *Lineton*-Abbey, and thens to *Notingham*, and a litle beneth *Notingham* ynto *Trent*.

From the thorough yf... re sayde I roode over a low ground [like a Moore by] the space of half a Mile, and cumming to highe g[round, and somewhat] in sight by hilling I passid a Mile, and then a I roode by a mighty great Park by the space almost of a 3. Miles.

This Park is caullid *Beskewood*, and longith to the Castelle and Lordship of *Notingham*.

Thens I passid by ij. or 3. Hilles by the Mountenaunce of a 2. Miles, and so to *Notingham*.

*Notingham* is booth a large Toun and welle buildid for Tymber and Plaster, and standith stately on a clyninge Hille.

The Market Place and Streate both for the Building on the side of it, for the very great Widenes of the Streat, and the clene paying of it, is the most fairest without Exception of all *Englande*.

There be 3 Paroches Chirches; but the Chirch of *S. Mary*

*a* Vide paullo superius. Voces autem as I harde absunt à B. thorough fayre sayde St. & G. y Sic ex Autographo, folio lacerato. Adeo ut non in promptu sit dicere utrum tare sayde vel fore sayde scribi debeat. quomodocunque legatur, vox certe desiderabitur. Atque illud sensit scriptor exemplaris Burtoniani. Nam ille, From the sayd through fare, I rode. a Defunt B. i Desiderantur in B. ζ Mountenance, cum sex punctis, in G. n Cliving B. 3 Paroch Churches, St. Mary, St. Peter, St. Nicholas; St. Mary is excellent B.

Fol. 111.

is excellent," [newe] and uniforme yn Work, and so [many] fair Wyndowes yn it that [no] artificer can imagine to set mo ther. [South] Ward as to the Water side be great Clifes and Rokkes of Stones, that be large and very good to build with, and many Houses sette on the Toppes of them: and at the Botom of them be great Caves wher many Stones hath bene diggid out for Buildinges yn the Toune, and these Caves be partely for Cellars and Store Houses.

β Ther hath beene 3. Houses of Freres, γ as I remembre," whereof 2. stode toward the West of the Towne and not far from the Castelle.

The Towne hath Δ be meately welle wallid with Stone, and hath had dyvers Gates. much of the Waul is now down and the Gates saving 2. or 3.

There is no suburbe over the Stone Bridge of 2 Arches over *Line* on the South side of the Toune.

ζ And loke as the Towne and the Ground that it stondith on and . . . . that is about it by North is highe, so the Ground. . . . the South side w . . . . ut the t . . . . is a playn low med . . . . g . . . . e but litle *L. . . .*"



I have written yn a smaule pece of Papire certayne other notable Thinges of *Notingham*.

The Castelle of *Notingham* stondith on a rokky Hille as on the West side of the Towne: and *Line* Riveret goith by the Rootes of it.

There is a great likelihod that the Castelle was buildid of Stones taken owt of the 9 Rokke and the great Diches of it.

α Leg. ut in St. & G. and these Caves be partly usyd for dwellynge Howses, and partely for Cellars and Store Howses.

β Ther hath beene &c.] In the Marg. of St. is written: *Gray and White Friars.* γ Defunt B. Δ bene St. & G. Against

this Paragraph these words (viz. *John's Hospitall was without the Towne*) are written in the Marg. of Mr. Stowe's Transcript.

ε So in the Original, with a space shewing that the number of Arches is wanting. But in B. 'tis Bridge of Arches. ζ This

Paragraph is thus express'd in Mr. Burton's Copy, viz. As the North syde of the towne is high, soe the South syde is a plaine lowe medowe ground, that at rene but litle *Line. . .*

. . . . . n and that that is &c. so all the Grownnd on the Sowthe syde witheout the Towne is a playne lowe Medow Grownnd, where at renne but litle *Lins and Trent Ryver.* I have writen &c. St.

9 Rockes B.

The Base Court is large and metly stronge.

And a stately Bridge is there with Pillers bering Bestes and Giances over the Diche into the second Warde: the Fronter of the which Ward in the Entering is exceding stronge with Toures and  $\beta$  Portecoleces.

Much Part of the West side of this inner Ward as the Haul and other Thinges be yn Ruines.

The Est side is stronge and well tourrid.

And so is the South side.

But the  $\gamma$  moste bewtifullest Part and gallant Building for lodgyng is on the Northe side, wher *Edward* the 4. began a right sumptuous pece of Stone Work, of the which he clerely finichid one excellent goodly Toure of 3. Hightes yn Building, and brought up the other Part likewise from the Foundation with Stone and mervelus fair cumpacid  $\delta$  Windoes to layyng of the first soyle for Chambers and ther leste.

Then King  $\alpha$  *Richard* his Brother as I hard ther forcid up" apon that Worke another Pece of one Lofte of Tymber, making rounde Wyndowes also of Tymbre to the Proportion of the aforesaid Wyndoes of Stone a good Foundation for the newe Tymbre Wyndowes. So that surely this North Part is an  $\zeta$  exceding Pece of Worke.

The Dungeon or Kepe of the Castel stondith by South and Est, and is exceding strong *& natura loci & opere*. Ther is an old fair Chapelle and a Welle of a gret Depthe. And there is also a  $\alpha$  Chochlea with a Turret over it, wher the Keepers of the Castelle say *Edward* the thirdes Band cam up  $\alpha$  thorough the Rok and  $\alpha$  toke the Erle *Mortimer* Prisoner". Ther is yet a fair staire to go downe by the Rok to the Ripe of *Line*.

There be diverse Buildinges bytwixt this Dungeon and the ynnner Court of the Castelle. and ther goith also doune a stair ynto the Grounde,  $\delta$  wher *Davy* Kinge of *Scottes*,  $\alpha$  as the Castellanes say, " was kept as a Prisoner.

I markid in al 3. Chapelles yn the Castelle and 3. Welles.

$\alpha$  Front for Fronter in G.  $\beta$  Portculeces B.  $\gamma$  moste deest B.  $\delta$  Windowes to laying the first Scite for Chambers, and there left G.  $\alpha$  *Richard* 3. forced up B.  $\zeta$  excedynge fayre Pece St. Exceeding faire peice B.  $\alpha$  Took *Mortimer* E. March Prisoner B.  $\delta$  Here B.  $\alpha$  Desunt B.

$\alpha$  Choclea.  $\alpha$  thorough.

Fol. 113.

The litle Ryver of *Line* and the great strem of *Trente* cum nere together in the Medowe on the South side of the Town : and when any Land waters cum doune, much of the Vale and Medowis ther be over flowen.

The great Streame of *Trente* and the great Bridge over it with . . . . Arches of Stooone is not past a ij. flite Shottes from the Bridge of *Line* hard on the South side of *Notingham*.

*Line* Ryver goith in the Medowes a litle beneth *Notingham* ynto *Trent*.

*Darby* is a xij. Miles from *Notingham*, and at a *Sawlasery* almost in the Midle way is a stone Bridge with a Causey and many Arches partely over the very Gutte of *Trent*, and partely for cumming to  $\beta$  Bridg by the  $\gamma$  Medoes for ryfinges of the *Trent*.

Bytuixt the Bridge over *Trent* agayne *Notingham* onto *Newark* Bridg that is xij. Miles of [is] none, <sup>1</sup> [nor any] from *Newark* to th[e Mouth of *Trent* but]  $\delta$  . . . . Passage al by <sup>2</sup> [Ferries.]

From *Notingham* to *Leircester* xvj. Miles.

From *Notingham* to *Bever* : a xij. long Miles.

First I passid by low Medowe and sum Morisch Grounde by the space of a 3. Miles, and then by other 3. Miles by an highe soile but not hilly, and about this 3. Miles End I cam to a praty Broke or Ryveret  $\zeta$  caullid  $\gamma$  *Myte*, that risith above that Place a vj. Miles or more by Weste, and thens goith an eight Miles lower into *Trent* not far above *Newark-Towne*.

And cumming nere toward *Mite Brooke*, I leste about a Mile on the liste Honde a *Aflacton*<sup>a</sup> Village in *Notingham-shire*, wher *Thomas Cranmere*, Archebishop of *Cantorbyri*, was born, and where the Heire of the *Cranmers* a Man scant of xl.  $\gamma$  <sup>4</sup> Marks landes by the Yere now dwellith.

<sup>a</sup> *Swaley Ferry* G. *Sawcley-ferrey* B.  $\beta$  The Bridge B.  $\gamma$  Medowes for rising of *Trent* B.  $\delta$  No points after but in St. and G. : a *sixteene long Miles* G. fecus ac in Aut. & St.  $\zeta$  *caullid Myte Broke* G. and so in the Marg. of the Orig. <sup>a</sup> *Aflacton* G. This word is added by Mr. Burton. But in his Copy given to the Bodlejan Library the transcriber has written it *Aflacton*, both in the Text and Margin.  $\gamma$  Pounds for Marks in G.

<sup>1</sup> nor none St. <sup>2</sup> Fe. without the Crotchets. Ferris St. <sup>3</sup> Place Mite Broek in the Margin opposite to *Myte* in the Text. <sup>4</sup> Mark-Jande by the Yere.

Then



Then passing a 2. Miles by metely hygh and good soyle I cam to a Villag<sup>a</sup> caullid . . . . . Thens 4. good Miles to Bever, [partely by Marich, <sup>1</sup> Me[dowe, and Pasture, and Corn gr]ounde.

[From Nottingham to Bever all by 2 Champaine ground.]

The Castelle of *Bellevoire* standith yn the utter part <sup>β</sup> that way of *Leircesterskir*, on the very Knappe of an highe Hille; stepe up eche way, partely by nature, partely by working of Mennes Handes, as it may evidently be <sup>γ</sup> perceyvid wither ther were any Castelle ther afore the Conquest or no. I am not sure, but surely I think rather no then ye.

Fol. 114.

<sup>δ</sup> *Toterneius* was the first Enhabiter there after the Conquest.

Then it cam to *Albeneius*.

And from *Albeney* to *Ros*.

<sup>1</sup> 3 Of this Descent and of the Foundation of the Priory in the Village at the Castelle foote I have writen a Quire seperately.

The Lord *Ros* toke King *Henry* the vj. parte agayn King *Edwarde*, wherapon the Lord *Roses* <sup>ζ</sup> Landes <sup>η</sup> as confiscate King *Edward* pre . . . . ling, and *Bellever* Castelle . . . . in keping to the Lord *Haf* . . . . the which cumming thither apon a tyme to peruse the Ground, and to lye in the Castel, was sodenly repellid by Mr. *Harington*, a Man of Poure therabout, and frende to the Lord *Rose*. Wherapon the Lord *Hastinges* cam thither another tyme with a strong poure, and apon a raging wyllle spoilid the Castelle, defacing the *Roses*,

<sup>a</sup> caullid, and thens 4. good Miles St. <sup>β</sup> Of that way B. <sup>γ</sup> It should be distinguish'd thus: perceyvid. Wither ther were any Castelle ther afore the Conquest, or no, I am not sure; but surely &c. <sup>δ</sup> *Toteneius* B. <sup>1</sup> Of this Descent &c.] Against this Paragraph in the Marg. of the Orig. is writen: *Loke fol. oet. pracedenti. ζ Landes stode as confiscate King Edward prevaylynge, and Bellever Castelle was put in keping to the Lord Hastings, the which St. Landes were seized and confiscated to Edward the fourth prevailing, and Bellevoir Castle was given in keping to the Lord Hastings, the which G. η Were seised as confiscate to King E. 4. prevailing, and Belvoir Castle was geven in keping to the L. Hastings, the which coming B.*

<sup>1</sup> Medow and Corn Gr. Without the Crotchets. Medow and Corne Ground St. <sup>2</sup> umpaine ground without Crotchets. after which add in site. From Nottingham to Bever all by Champion grownd in Syte. St. <sup>3</sup> place loke fol. oet. pracedenti in the Margin opposite to Descent.



The Lord *Hastinges* caryed much of this Leade to *Ascheby de la Zouche*, wher he much buildid.

and taking the Leades of them, wher with they were al coverid. Then felle alle the *Castelle* to Ruine, and the Tymbre of the *Roses* onkeverid rottid away, and the soile betwene the *Waulles* at the last grue ful of *Elders*, and no habitation was there tyl that of late dayes the Erle of *Rutland* hath made it fairer then ever it was. It is a straunge sighte to se be how many steppes of Stone the way goith up from the Village to the Castel. In the Castel be 2. faire Gates. And the Dungeon is a fair rounde Tour now turnid to pleasure, as a place to walk yn, and to se al the Countrey aboute, and raylid about the round [wall,] and a garden [platte] in the midle.

Fol. 115. There is a Welle of a grete Depth in the *Castelle*, and the Spring therof is very good.

The Lorde *Hastinges* likewise spoiled  $\beta$  *Stoke-Dawbeney*, a goodly Maner Place of the Lorde *Roses* . . . Miles from *Stanford*,  $\gamma$  as I remembre," yn  $\delta$  *Rutheland*, and caryid part of it also to *Assheby de la Zouche*.

The vale of *Bever*, baren of Wood, is large and very plentiful of good Corne and Grasse, and lyith in 3. Shires, *Leycester*, *Lincoln*, and much in *Notinghamshire*.

The Erle of *Rutheland* hath in exchange for other Landes of the *Kinges Croxton-Abbay* 2. Miles of. and a Commaundery that longgid to *S. Johus* toward *Newark*, caullid the *Egle*, wher is a very praty manor place. But I gesse that it stondith low and foule.

From *Beavoire Castelle* to *Croxton* 2. Miles. and from *Croxton* I rood a 6. Miles farther into a litle through fare caullid . . . by good [Pas]ture and Corn Grounde,  $\alpha$  [but] . . . and litle Woode . . . [Then] I rode a 6. [Miles farther by] . . . Grounde, and there I enterid to the *Cawsey* of *Watheling-Streate*, that there goith betwixt *Ankester* and *Staunforde*: and thens a 3. Mile to *Castelleforde*-Bridge stil apon

---

$\alpha$  a very fair rounde G.  $\beta$  *Stoke de Albanye B.*  $\gamma$  *Desunt B.*  $\delta$  *Northamptonshire in marg. à manu Burtoni. Et sic in Apographo, quod Bibliotheca Bodlej. donavit.  $\alpha$  but all Champaine and litle Wood. Then I rode a 6. Miles farther by like Ground, &c. St.*

---

the great Crefte of *Watheling-Streate*, by champaine Ground, Corn, and Gras, but litle or no Woode.

Under <sup>1</sup> *Castelleforde* Bridge of 3. Arches of Stone rennith a praty brooke. I can take it to be no other broke but *Wasch*, that cummith oute of *Ruthelandsbire*, and not far beneth *Staunford* goith into *Weland-Ryver*.

From *Castelford*-Bridge to *Stanford* stil on the Crest of *Watheling-strete* a Mile.

After that I passid out of *Stanford* I could not welle finde the Crefte of *Watheling-Streate*: but it went thens to *Wedon* in the Streat, <sup>a</sup> *Touceter*, and, as I take it, to *Stratford*, *Dunstable* and *S. Albanes*.

[From] *Stanford* to *Coly-Weston* 2. [Miles] and a half by champayn Ground.

From *Coly-Weston* to *Dene* moste by Chaumpaine Ground, [Corne, <sup>β</sup> 2 and Grasse.]

From *Dene* to *Foderingey* most by Wood thorough a Parte of *Rokeingham-Foreste* a 6. Miles. Fol. 116.

From *Foderingey* to *Undale*, a Market Toun, 2. Miles.

Thens thorough *Thorp-Watermil* to a Village caullid . . . . . wher the King dynid in a meane House a 4. or 5, al by Chaumpain, good Corn, and Gresse.

Thens a ix. Miles to *Layton* in *Huntingdonsbire* by like Grounde.

Thens to <sup>δ</sup> *Higham-Ferrares* by like Grounde an 8. Miles.

And thens by like Grounde a 6. Miles to . . . . . wher Mr. S. *John* dwellith, in a right pratie Manor Place, motid, wher I saw in the Paroche Chirch an old Tumbe with an Image in the Quire Waulle. Sum think that it was one of the *Brewfis*. for *Brewfis* wer ons owners of that Manor.

From thens to *Bedford* by m[uch] like Ground an 8. [Miles] . . . . . [to] *Bedford* ther was

S. *Paules* in *Bedesford* is the principal Chirch of the Town, and was afore the Conqueste a College of Prebendaries, and after ontyl the Foundation of *Newenham-Priory*, scant a Mile

<sup>a</sup> *Towcester*, *Stony-Stratford*, *Dunstable* and *St. Albans* B. <sup>β</sup> and Gresse 6. Miles from *Dene* St. <sup>γ</sup> *Adde* Miles cum B. <sup>δ</sup> *Higham-Ferrers* B. 6 Miles. but nere to *Bedforde* there was sume good Wood. *Seint Pauls* St.

<sup>1</sup> *Castelleford*, <sup>2</sup> and *Gras* without Crotchets.

beneth 1 *Bedeford*, on *Use Ryver*. The Prebendaries had their Howses 2 aboute the Circuite of the Chirch of *S. Paule*: of the which the Names of 2. Prebendes remayne, and Houses longging to them, though theyr Staules be in *Lincoln*. *Roisia*, Wife to *Paganus de Bello Campo*, translatid the College of the Chanons irregulars onto *Newenham*, a College of Chanons regular.

*Simon de Bello Campo*, Sonne to *Paganus* and *Robisia*, confirmid and performid the *Acte* of his Mother. He lyith afore the high Altare of *S. Paules* Chirch in *Bedeford* with this Epitaphie graven in Bras and set on a flat Marble Stone:

*De Bello Campo jacet hic sub marmore Simon*

*Fundator de Newenham.*

*Paganus de Bello* had the Barony of *Bedeford* geven onto hym after the Conquest of King *Wylliam*.

*Roisia*, Wife to *Pagane*, made the Priorie of *Chiksand*, and there was she buried in the Chapitre House.

Fol. 117.

*Cawdewelle*-Priory 3 litle without *Bedeforde*, and a litle loue then it apon *Use ripa* 7 *citer*. was of the Foundation of one of the *Beauchampes* also.

And the Barony of *Bedforde*, with the Castelle of *Bedford*, as the place of the Inhabitation of the *Bewchaumpes*, remaynid in the Name ontylle that *Falcasius de Brent* had the Castelle and much Rule there in *John* Dayes and partely in *Henry* the 3. tyme.

And as I remember I redde in one Place that" this 4 Preferrement cam to *Falcasius* by a Mariage.

But after that *Falcasius* and his 5 Brethren rebbellid again King *Henry* the 3. he toke the Castel of *Bedforde*, and threw it down, gyving the soile therof to one of the *Beauchampes*, to whom it appertaynid by inheritaunce.

At the laste the *Beauchampes* Landes for lak of Heires Males [came] to 3. 7 Doughters . . . . . one of . . . . *Beauchampes* wh . . . . . t . . . . . deft was *Mary* . . . . ."

---

*α* *Athe* for *Acte* in St. *β* *Campo addit B.* 7 *dextra* for *citer*. in St. and so above the Line in G. *Dextra scribitur supra lin.* & sic quidem in B. *δ* *Desunt B.* 1 *came to 3. Dowgh-tars* of one of the *Beauchamps*, where of the eldest was married to the Lord *Mulbray*. The Lord *Latimer* &c. St. & G. 7 *Daughters* and Heires, whereof the eldest was married to the L. *Mowebraye* B.

---

1 *Bedford*. 2 *about* 3 *littel*. 4 *Preferremen*. 5 *Brethern*.

The Lorde *Latimer* a bouth the Landes of the secund sifter. She lyvid, as sum say, *calebs*.

The thirde was married to one *Straunge*. And *Straunges* Part, for lak of Heyre Male, cam after onto 2. Doughters, wherof *Pigote* married the one, and *Pateshulle* the other.

And a Pece of 1 *Pateshul*'s Parte is syns cum to *S. John*, the best of that name in 2 *Bedfordshire*.

Boothe the Hospitales in *Bedeforde* Town were of the Fundation of the Townes Men of *Bedford*.

The Townes Men of late Dayes for bringging their Fee ferme of *Bedforde* from xlli. by the Yere to xxli. gave the Title and Patronage of one of the Hospitales to Sir *Reignald Bray*: and now a late by that meanes it is brought into meere possession of the Lord *Bray*.

From *Bedeford* to *Castelle-Mille* a 2. Miles, partely by Pa- Fol. 112.  
sture and Corne, β and partely γ by.

A litle by Weste from this Mylle upper on the Ryver be tokens wher a large Castelle hath beene; but there apperith no maner of Part of Building. but it is easi to se wher the Area of the Castelle was, and the great round Hille wher the Keepe or Dungeon stode is clene hole, and at this tyme there grouth many rugh Busshes on it. and there is a mighty stronge and usid borow for α Greys or Foxes. Risingham  
Castel.

And about a Mile from thens, as the Millar sayed, is in a Champain large Feld toward North a Diche and an Hille, wher be likelihod was sum Pile or Forterefs. yet, as the Prior of *Newenham* told me, it was in the way betwixt *Bedford* Needham.  
and *S. Neotes*.

As far as I can lerne this Castel by *Castelle-Mille* was the Lorde *Beauchampes*, Baron of *Bedeford*; but when it fell totally . . . . i ine I have not yet lernid.

I now make Conjecture rather that it was *Espekes*, founder of *Wardon-Abbey* in *Bedfordshire*, and *Rosses* his ζ Heires. It was a peace of the Landes of *Wardon* [Abbey.]

Mr. *Gostewik* is Lorde of the Castelle-Mylle, and the Castelle-Garth. he bought it of the King. It was longging to the late suppressid Abbey of *Wardon* in 3 *Bedefordshire*.

α Bought B! β and partely by defunt St. & G. γ Deest vox. Nec supplet B. in quo and partely by desiderantur. α Greys and Foxes. St. i Lege, to ruine. ζ Ita Autographon. Heire in B.



The Ryver of *α Huse* againe the Castelle brekith into 2. Partes, and closing agayne a litle beneth the Mylle makith an Isleland.

The lesser streame servith the Mil. I passid first by a Bridge of Wood over this Arme.

And by and by over the mayne Streame of *Use*-Ryver by a Timber Bridg.

And heere I lernid of the Millar that there was but another Bridge of Tymbre on *Use* at . . . . . betwixt the Mylle and S. Neotes.

After that I had passid over bothe these Bridges I enterid onto sumwhat low ground, where were very fair Medowes and Pastures, and so *β Willington*-Village distant about half a Mile from *Castelle-Mylle*.

311. 104

Fol. 119.

The Village self of *Willington* is commodiously set in a fair gravely Ground and fair Wood in sum Places about it. It longgid to the *Beauchampes* Barons of *Bedesforde* [and] sins it [came] in Partition to the Lorde *Moulbray* of *Axholme*.

Mr. *Gostewik* beyng borne in *Willingtoun* bouthe this Lorde-ship of the Duke of *Northfolk* now lyving, and hath made a sumptuous new Building of Brike and Tymbre *à fundamentis* in it, with a Conduct of Water derivid in Leade Pipes.

There was not very far *γ* from the Place wher now Mr. *Gostewike* hath buildid an old Manor Place, wher in tymes paste sum of the *Moulbrays* lay for a starte. Now it is clene doune: but the Place is *†* notably seene wher it was.

Mr. *Gostewike* hath purchacid there beside *Willington* a *v.* or *vj.* Lordeshippes mo.

From *Willington* to *Antehille*-Castelle a *xij.* Miles, almost al by Chaumpayn Grounde, part by Corne, and *2* part by Pasture, and sum baren hethy and sandy Ground.

About the Castelle self and the Toun of *Antehille* is faire Wood.

The Castelle and Town of *Antehille* with diverse fair Lordshippes th[ere]about longgid [to the L. *Fanhope*, a] man [of great renowne in the Raigne of K. H. 5. *δ* and] . . . . . This Lorde *Fanhope* buildid this Castelle as it is now stonding stately on an Hille, with a *4.* or *5.* faire Towers of Stone in

*α Use G. Use B. β To Willington Village B. γ from the Place (wher now Mr. Gostewike hath buildid) an old &c. G. δ and Henry the syxte. St.*



the inner Warde, beside the Basse-Courte, of such spoiles as it is saide that he wanne in *Fraunce*.

It apperith by the Este wyndow in the Chapelle withyn the Castelle of *Anthille* that he married yn a Noble Blood : " as I remembre " she was  $\beta$  the Duches of  $\gamma$  *Excestre*. it may chaunce that the mariage of her was a great Cause of the sumptuous Building there.

This Lorde *Fannope* lyith at the Blake Freres in *London*,  $\delta$  as I have lernid, " and his Wife on the right Hand of hym and a Childe.

How the Lorde *Gray* of *Ruthin* cam to this Castelle and Landes : about it, I have hard these Things folowing told for a verite.

In the tyme of the Civile War betwixt King *Henry* the [VI.] and King *Edward* the [IV. the]re was a [Battaile] faught [hard without the South Suburbes of *Northampton*.] The Lorde *Fannope* tooke totally King *Henry*'s Parte.

Fol. 120.

The Lorde *Gray* of *Ruthine* did the same in Countenance.

But a litle afore the feelde he practisid with King *Edward*,  $\zeta$  other saying that he had a Title to the Lorde *Fannopes* Landes at *Antebil* and there aboute, or depraving hym with false Accusations so wrought with King *Edward*, that he with al his strong band of *Walschemen* felle to King *Edwardes* Part, apou Promise that if *Edward* wan the feelde he  $\eta$  shaul have *Antebil* and such Landes as *Fannope* had there.

*Edward* wan the Feelde, and *Gray* opteinid *Antehille cum pertinentiis* : and stil encreasing in  $\iota$  favour with King *Edward* was at the laste made by hym Erle of *Kente*.

But wither the Lord *Fannope* were slayn at [this] feelde or no I am not sure.

The Market Town of [*Antehill*] is praty  $\theta$  and wel . . . . . distant from the Castelle : part of it standith  $\iota$  on  $\kappa$  Hille, but the most and the best Parte in a Valley.

$\alpha$  Desunt B.  $\beta$  Deest B.  $\gamma$  E regione hac adposuit B. quæ desunt in Autographo : Eliz. Daught. of John D. of Lancaster, Widowe of John Holland D. of Exeter.  $\delta$  Desunt B.  $\epsilon$  Warres B.  $\zeta$  Idem quod either. ut  $\xi$  alibi.  $\eta$  should G. Should B.  $\theta$  and well favoridly buildyd, and is a quartar of a Myle dystant St.  $\iota$  on a Hille St. & G.  $\kappa$  The Hille B.

$\iota$  aboute.  $\kappa$  favor.

There rennith a Broket, "as I remember," by the Est part of the Towne.

From *Antehill* to *Dunestaple* a x. Miles,  $\beta$  or more." First I passid partly by  $\gamma$  woddy Ground and Enclosures. but after moſte parte by champaine Grounde, and aboute a 2. Miles from *Dunestaple* by Est I toke thorough a fair Uplandisch Toune caullid . . . . . and thens to *Mergate* al by Chaumpaine, but for the moſte parte fertile of Corne, a vj. Miles.

*Mergate* was a Nunnery of late  $\gamma$  Tyme. it ſtandith on an Hil in a faire Woode hard by *Watheling-Streate* on the Est side of it. *Humfrey Boucher*, baſe Sunne to the late Lorde *Berners*, did much Coſte in translating of the Priorie into a Maner Place : but he left it nothing endid.

Fol. 121. Ther is a litle South of the Priorie a long thorough fare on *Watheling-Streate* meately welle buildid for low houſing.

About the Midle of this Town I passid half a Mile by hilly Ground as in the beginning of *Chilterne*, and ther I ſaw in a praty Wood side S. *Leonardes* on the liſte Hand, ſcant half a Mile of toward North Weſte. Wher of late tyme was a Priorie of Nunnes.

Maſter *Page* the Knight hath it now in Exchange for Landes of his in *Sutherey* about the Quarters of *Hampton-Courte*.

Maſter *Page* hath translatid the Houſe, and now much lyith there.

So forthe by *Chiltern-Hilles* and Woddes a 4. Miles and a half to . . . . . wher the Lorde of *Darby* hath a praty Maner Place of Tymbre.

And or I cam to this Village I rode over a litle Brooke that cummith  $\delta$  not very far of on the . . . . . of *Chiltern-Hilles* and re[n]neth neer] to *Langeley* where . . . . . were dwelling.

Thens by *Chiltern-Hilles*  $\gamma$  and" baren, woody, and ferne Ground for the moſte parte, the ſoile waxing chalky and flinty, as al *Chiltern* ys, a 3. to *Barkhamſtede*.

Wher is an old large Caſtelle in a Roote of an Hille ſtond-

" *Defunt B.*  $\beta$  *Defunt B.*  $\gamma$  *Tymes B.*  $\delta$  *not very far of out of Chilterne Hills, and reſortythe to Langeley where the Friers wer dwellyng, and aſtar into . . . . . Thens by Chiltern-Hills and baren, St.  $\gamma$  Deeſt B.*

ing sum what low, and environid with a Mote, to the which, as I coule perceyve, part of the Water of the Ryver there hard by <sup>1</sup> dothe resorte.

I markid dyverse Towers in the Midle Warde of the Castle, and the Dungeon Hille. But to my sighte it is much in Ruine. The House of *Bonehomes*, caullid *Affcheruge*, of the Foundation of *Edmunde*, Erle of *Cornewale*, and owner of *Berckhamstede*-Castel, is about a Mile of, and there the King lodgid. After that I had <sup>2</sup> veuyid the Castel, I passid <sup>a</sup> over <sup>β</sup> the Ryver . . . . . her as is a Bridge of Wood. This Ryver cummith by Northe-West from *Penley*, a Place yn *Chiltern* <sup>γ</sup> a 2. Miles of, and so renning by the Est Ende of *Barkhamstede* Towne goith down a xij. Miles Southwarde to the More water about the Quarters of *Richemannesworthe*.

Fol. 112.

*Berkhamstede* is one of the best Markette Townes in *Hertfordeshire*, and hath <sup>δ</sup> 3 a large Strete metely welle buildid from the North to the South: and another, but sumwhat lesser, from the West to the Est, where the Ryver rennith.

The Chirch is yn the midle of the Town.

In the Botom of the Ryver of eche side be very faire Medowes.

Thens I passid by Hilly, Woddy, and much Baren Ground to *Cheyne* a v. Miles of.

And or I cam very nere *Cheyne* I passid over a little Brooke, and even in the Valley by *Cheineys* over another, <sup>ε</sup> and they [resort to the water] aboute *Richeman* [worth] . . . . . the Moore wat[er.]

The olde House of the *Cheyneis* is so translatid by my Lorde <sup>ζ</sup> *Ruffel*, that hath that House on the Right of his Wife, that litle or nothing of it yn a maner remaynith ontranslatid: and a great deale of the <sup>η</sup> House in even newly set up made of Brike and Timber: and fair logginges be new erectid in the Gardein.

<sup>a</sup> over the River, where as is a Bridge of Wood. St. nec aliter G. nisi quod omittat as. <sup>β</sup> The River by a Bridge of wood. This River B. sed, ut nos, in Autographo. <sup>γ</sup> a 3. Miles of St. & G. <sup>δ</sup> a large] Leg. a longe. <sup>ε</sup> and they resorte aboute Richemanfworthe to the Moore Water. The old St. <sup>ζ</sup> Jo. L. *Ruffel*. Soe created 1538. 30. H. 8. Sic in margine Apographi Burtoniani; quæ tamen absunt ab Autographo. <sup>η</sup> House is newly B.

The House is within diverse Places richely paintid with antique Workes of White and Blak.

And there be about the House 2. Parkes, *a* as I remembre."

The Maner Place stondeth at the West ende of the Paroche Chirche.

In the Paroche on the Northe side of it, as in a Chapelle, be 2. Tumbes of the *Chaynes* Lordes of the Manor ther, and the smaul [vil]lage bering their name.

[Fol. 123.] [Fr]om *Cheyneis* I passid much *1* [go]od Pasture and Corne Ground, *β* [and came to] a pratie uplandisch Town in a Botom v. Miles of.

And thens a v. Miles stil for the most parte on a mory Ground like *Hundeslane* Hethe, to the which Level by likelihood it streachith; and thens by sum enclofid and woddy Grounde a 3. Miles to *Windelesore*.

From *Windelesore* by a 3. Miles most be wood and enclofid Pastures, leving *Cheortesey* a Mile of *γ* on *δ* liste Hand. Where is a goodly Bridg of 2 Timber over the *Tamise* newly repairid.

And thens a 2. Miles and more in faire open and levelle Medow Ground. wher I saw over the *Tamise*, *Ankerwike*, of late Tyme a Priorie of Nunnes, and aboute an half Mile lower I passid over the *Tamise* by *Stanes*-Bridge.

*1* And thens most by *ζ* Champ[aine] and Corne Ground  
 . . . . . Pasture to H. . . . . 6. Miles.  
 [And about halfe a Mile on this] side it [is *Hampton*-Court  
 finely feated on] *Tam[ise]* fyde.]

*a* Defunt B. *β* and came to] There are 4. points after to in G. *γ* on the left Hand St. & G. *δ* The left B. *1* And thens moste by *Champaine* and *Corne* Ground and Pasture to *Hampton Courte* 6. Miles; and about half a Myle a this syde it is *Hampton Village* on the *Thamise* syde St. G. agrees with B. *ζ* *Champaine*, *Corn* and Pasture Ground to *Hampton* . . .  
 . . . . . 6. Miles B.

*1* Wood Pasture and corn ground a pratie uplandishe v. Miles of. St.  
*2* Timbre.

The End of the First Volume of Mr.  
 L E L A N D'S Itinerary.



---

# A DISCOURSE

Concerning some Antiquities lately found in  
*TORK-SHIRE.*

In a Letter to Mr. THORESBY of LEEDS.

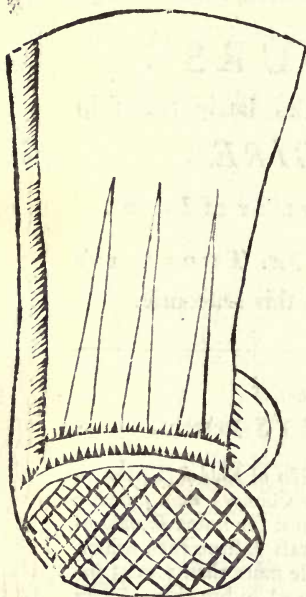
With an Extract out of Mr. THORESBY'S  
Letter that occasion'd this Discourse.

---

The Extract out of  
Mr. *THORESBY'S* Letter.

—— As the Servants of Mr. *Ellis* of *Kiddall* (Father to the present High-Sheriff of the County) were plowing at a place called *Osmondthick*, near the noted *Bramham-moor*, they discover'd 5 or 6 brass Instruments, which are of different sizes, from little more than 3 to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length, and from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in breadth. They are somewhat in the form of a Wedge, as proceeding from a thin edge, which, after so many ages, is tolerably sharp, to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or 2 inches at the thicker end, where they are hollowed to put upon a Shaft. Each of them has an Ear or Loop, which that you may the better perceive the form of, I have added the rude Draught of one that I procured for this Repository. Some suppose them to have been *Arrows heads*, or *Axes* of the antient *Britains*, others of the *Roman Catapultæ*. I think they are as much too light for the last, as they are too heavy for the first. I rather take them to have been the heads  
of

of Spears or walking Staves of the civilized *Britains*, and tho' of a somewhat different form from those described



by *a Speed* in their Portraits, taken, I presume, from antient MSS. yet by the loop in the side we may better conceive how those ornamental Labels were fasten'd, than by the Pictures as there exemplified. That Swords or Daggers of the same metal were used of old in *Ireland* as well as in *Great Britain* (of which there are several described in the last Edition of the *Britannia*) I conjecture from some that were found there of late years, of which my Friend sent me one which is of a middle Size, viz. 18 inches long, whereas of those in *Wales* some were 12 others 24. The hilt seems to have been of wood, being wholly consumed, to which it has been fasten'd by four larger and two lesser nails, as appears by the holes yet entire. And now that I

am upon this Subject, I have an antient Spur, that is no less then  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches long from the heel to the middle of the Rowell; but this, which is gilded and of nicer workmanship, I take to be of a much later date. —

Leedes, Nov. 19. 1709.

---

*a* Hist. of Great Britaine, L.I. c.7. The Figure here is exactly the bigness of the Instrument as I laid it upon the Paper.

The

The Discourse, in a Letter to Mr. THORESBY.

WORTHY SIR,

§. I. FROM the great Variety of *antient Monuments* continually found in these *Islands* 'tis plain that vast *Improvements* might be made to the *Accounts* that have been hitherto given of the *British Antiquities*, and there is no reason to doubt but if Mr. *Camden* were now living, he could with ease enlarge his *Britannia* to another Volume of equal Value with the former. *Coyns* were not so generally taken notice of by *learned Men* at that time as they have been since; at least if they did take notice of them, yet they were not so *curious* as to put down the several *Descriptions* of them, nor to consider their *true use*. Since his Excellency Baron *Spanheim's* Book and other *Works* of the same kind were publish'd, *Scholars* have been more *inquisitive* after these *Relicks*; and from the *infinite* Numbers dug up amongst us divers *Places* that were of *note* in the times of the *Romans*, but are now quite destroy'd, have been found out, which Mr. *Camden* knew nothing of in his time for want of these *Discoveries*. Add to this that the *Antiquity* of some other *Towns* may be carried by these *Helps* much higher than he has done in his *respective* Discourses of them; and particularly *Witney* within seven Miles of *Oxford* appears to be of *note* long before *Edward the Confessor's* time, as I gather from *Roman Coyns* lately found there, some of which I have had communicated to me by the Reverend Dr. *Ralph Trumbull*, not long since Rector of that Place. The best of those sent to me is one of *impure Silver* (according to the *Custom* of that time) in honour of *Julia Mamaea*, Mother to *Alexander Severus*. That which makes it the more likely that here was a *Town* so early is this that the *Ickenild* way pass'd not far from it on the right hand in it's Course to *Cirencester*, where all the four *Great ways* cross'd. I might here mention other *Places*, that have receiv'd the same *Advantage* for their *Antiquity*, if I were not sufficiently satisfied that you are much better acquainted with this Part of *Learning*, and with the several *Uses* of it than I am. Thro' the *Ignorance* of divers that light upon these *old Monuments* it is that many of them are quite destroy'd; but

*Antient Monuments* frequently found in these *Islands* by which *Camden* might be improv'd to another Volume. *Witney* in *Oxford-shire* probably a Place of note in the Time of the *Romans*. The Diligence of several ingenious Gentlemen in collecting Relicks of *Antiquity*.

Leg. the Reverend Mr. Ralph Trumbull.

then

then there are not wanting several *ingenious Gentlemen*, who out of a *natural Love to Antiquity* spare no *Costs* nor *Pains* to collect and preserve as many as they can, and are always ready to communicate to the *Publick* their *Observations* upon them. Amongst these I deservedly reckon your self, who as you have made a very good *Collection*, so you have withall been pleased to oblige the *Learned World* with several *curious Discourses* upon them in the *Philosophical Transactions*. You have likewise been so kind as to favour me with the Account of some of them; and when I was engag'd in the *Oxford Edition of Livy* you took care to transmit to me two *Inscriptions*, which shew that the *ninth Legion* of the *Romans* resided at *York*. These I have made publick in the last Volume in the *Annotations* *&c.* But I am most concern'd at present for the *old Instruments* which you tell me were some Months since found at a Place call'd *Osmondthick* near *Bramham-moor* in your *County*, concerning which you desire I would give you my opinion; which I shall the rather do that you may see I am not unmindful of your *Favours*, but am willing to make all possible *Returns* I can.

§. 2. These *Instruments* it seems from your *Letter* are of *Brass*, and are *five* or *six* in number, but of different *Sizes*, from little more than  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  *Inches* in *Length*, and from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in *Breadth*. They are somewhat in *Form* of a *Wedge*, as proceeding from a thin *Edge* to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or  $2$  *Inches* at the *thicker End*, where they are *hollowed* to put upon a *Shaft*. Each of them has an *Ear* or *Loop*, which that I may the better perceive the *Form* of you have been at the *Pains* of adding the *Draught* of one, accurately done by your self. From your *exact* and *nice Relation* 'tis plain that they are just like that we have in the *Repository* adjoining to the *Bodleian Library* at *Oxford*.

This has been kept there for several *Years*; but where 'twas discover'd there is not the least *Memorial* to inform us. Perhaps it might be procur'd by Dr. *Plot* when he was writing the *Natural History of Staffordshire*, where he has  $\beta$  mention'd several *Instruments* of the same kind dug up in that *County*. You have told me that 'tis your opinion that these *Instruments* were the *Heads of Spears* or *Walking Staves* of the *civilized Britains*; and for *confirmation* of it you refer me

The *old Instruments* lately found near *Bramham-moor* in *Yorkshire* just like one in the *Repository* adjoining to the *Bodleian Library*. They are not the *Heads of British Spears*. The *Figures* of the *antient Britains* in *Speed* not from *MSS.* *Oldbury* in *Warwickshire* the same in signification with *Alchester* in *Oxfordshire*.

\* See Vol. VI. pag. 181.  $\beta$  See Chap. X. §. 19. &c.

to Mr. Speed's *History of Great Britain* <sup>a</sup>, where he has published the *Figures of the antient Britains* both before and after they were civiliz'd. You acknowledge however that the *Tops of the Spears* there are *somewhat different* from those we are now considering. And indeed they are not only *somewhat* but *altogether different*, being exactly of the same *Make* with those we find in the *Columna Trajani* and the *Books* that represent to us the *military Instruments* of the *old Romans, Greeks, &c.* But had they been of some *Resemblance*, yet I cannot see that these *Figures* in *Speed* are of any *Authority*. For tho' you guess that they were copied from *old MSS.* yet I could never yet meet with any *MSS.* of our *British History* that have any such *Figures*. If ever any one had them we have reason to presume that other *Books* upon the same *Subject* would have retain'd them; at least we ought not to doubt it of *Copies* of the same *Author*. That is the *method* observ'd in other Sorts of *MSS.* The *Illuminators* were generally left at liberty as to the *ornamental Parts* of the *Great Letters*; but when any *Figures* were to be depicted that should illustrate and explain the *Author*, there they were to be *exact* and *punctual*, and they had no more allowance to *alter* them than they had to *alter* and *interpolate* the *Text* of the *Author* himself. Hence I am inclin'd to think that these *Figures* are *modern*, and are owing to Mr. *Speed* himself. 'Tis what also himself insinuates in the same *Chapter*, acknowledging that they were adapted to the *Descriptions* given of the *Britains* in *antient authentick Authors*. But not to examin other *Particulars*, the *Form* of the *Spears* in their Hands is not countenanc'd by any *Authority* of Note. For tho' *Herodian* has acquainted us that they us'd *short Spears*, yet he is silent as to the *make* of them. Nor indeed have we any where a good Account of the *Military Arms* of the *Britains*. The *Authors* transmitted to Posterity by them are modern in comparison of the *Roman Writers*, and are withal *Romantick* and not to be rely'd on. And as for the *Bards* they took no care to transmit to Posterity these *Weapons*, or to give us *nice Relations* of their *Countrymen*. 'Tis true, there have been and are still found several *Instruments* made of *Flint*, which the best *Judges* esteem to be *British*. The *Flint Heads* of their *Arrows* are commonly call'd in *Scotland* *Elf-Arrows*, as being suppos'd to have an *extraordinary virtue* against the *Elves*, and to drop from the *Clouds*. There are other *Flints* somewhat in form of *Axes*, and these Dr. Plot calls *β British Axes*;



but Dr. Leigh thinks <sup>a</sup> they are Indian. Sir William Dugdale inclines to the opinion imbrac'd by Dr. Plot, and he <sup>β</sup> acquaints us with several, of about four Inches and an half in Length, curiously wrought by Grinding. But they might as well have been Roman, the Romans having us'd Flint Weapons as well as the Britains, and 'twas from the Romans that the Britains learn'd the Art of working them. That which also seems to make us believe that they might be Roman is that those mention'd by Sir William were found at Oldbury, Aldbury, or Ealdbury, which was a Roman Fort, and is the same in Signification with Alcester in Oxfordshire, Alcester being nothing but Ealb-ceastre, so call'd by the Saxons to shew that 'twas a Place of Antiquity even in their time: just as they also for the very same reason call'd the famous Isurium in York-shire (where are often found large Quantities of Roman Medals, and *pavimenta tessellata*) by the Name of Ealb-burg or Ealb-býrig, which name it retains at this day, not to mention Oldbury in Gloucester-shire, which was the Roman TRAJECTUS. And tho' the anonymous Author of the Antiquities of Alcester at the End of the Parochial Antiquities of Ambrosden derive Alcester from Allectus, as if he were the Founder, yet there is no Authority either from Coyns, Inscriptions, or Books to countenance the Conjecture.

The Britains had their Original from the Gauls. Mr. Sher-  
ringham in an error in  
deriving them from  
Brute. The Gauls de-  
scended from Gomer.  
The Scythians not de-  
scended from Magog.  
The Britains tempe-  
rate like the Scythians.  
The British Arms of  
the same nature with  
those us'd by the  
Gauls, which were  
quite different from  
those we are now  
considering.

§. 3. Now since there are no authentick Authors by which we may learn what Arms were made use of by the Britains in their Wars, I can think of no properer Method for finding this out than by seeing what Arms were in use amongst those People from whom they immediately had their Original. Mr. Sher-  
ringham, who was a learned Man and endued with an accurate Judgment, inclines to the Story of Geffry of Monmouth, who deduces the Britains from the Trojans. And this is the opinion too of several other learned Men. But whatever their Abilities and Authority might be in other respects, yet in this they must be reckon'd partial, and I rather strike in with those other Writers of more Authority who deriye the Britains from the Gauls; amongst whom Mr. Camden is chief. He has diligently and nicely prov'd

that the Gauls and Britains had the same Religion; that they both had their Bards and Druids; enjoy'd the same Form of Government; us'd the same method of Fighting; had the same

---

<sup>a</sup> Natural History of Lancashire, lib. I. p. 181. <sup>β</sup> Anti-  
quities of Warwick-shire pag. 778.

*natural Genius*; were equally *candid* and *innocent*; were addicted to *Change* when provok'd; were *compassionate* to their *Relations* and always ready to partake in their *Vindication*. He has withall shew'd that they *both* affected *great Numbers* of *Servants*; that their *Buildings* were alike and were surrounded with *Woods*; that they *both* usual y wore *Chains* of *Gold* about their *Necks*, and had *Rings* on their *middle Fingers*; that they *both* wore *long Hair*, and that the *Garments* call'd *Brachæ* were common to each. These things he confirms from the *best* and *most approv'd Authors*. And as the *chiefest Argument* he has alledg'd variety of *Instances* to shew that they spoke the same *Language*. Mr. *Sherringham* himself was aware of this, and therefore to evade the *Force* of the *Argument*, he makes *α* the *Trojans* to come through *Gaul*, which being then thinly inhabited he says *Brute* and his *Companions* soon conquer'd it, built a *City* and continu'd there 'till such time as they had well peopl'd it, after which they pass'd over into *Britain*, and by that means the *Britains* came to have the same *Language*. This is his *Hypothesis*, which is so far from deserving *Approbation*, that it does not seem consistent with usual *Prudence*, nor with the other *wise Acts* that are ascrib'd to *Brute*. For no one that *rightly* considers can think that *Brute* would voluntarily leave so *large* a *Country* as *Gaul* for one that was so much *less*. It is therefore most likely that the *Britains* had their *immediate Original* from the *Gauls*. *Cæsar* himself thought so as to those that inhabited more near the *Coasts*, notwithstanding his *Observation* that the *midland People* were *Aborigines*. Nor will *Boxhorn's Assertion* that the *Gallick Tongue* was the same with the *Scythian* overthrow this *Hypothesis*. For it may very well be suppos'd that the *Gauls* came first from the *Scythians*, who are in *Justin* β observ'd to have been the most *antient People*, and to have contended with the *Ægyptians* on that *score*. This will *exactly* agree with what *Camden* and others have asserted concerning the *Gauls* being descended from *Gomer*, the *eldest Son* of *Japhet*. I know indeed that Mr. *Sammes* derives the *Scythians* from *Magog* the *second Son* of *Japhet*. But (not here to take notice of his contradicting himself in this *Point*) since *Strabo* γ and *Stephanus* δ mention a *City* call'd *Gogarena* between *Colchis* and *Iberia*; and since the *City Hierapolis* in *Cælo-Syria*, according to *Pliny* ι, was call'd by the *Syrians*

α See his Book *de origine gentis Anglor.* pag. 7. & seqq.  
β *Hist. Lib. II. c. 1.* γ *Lib. II.* δ *De urbib. voc. Γαζαριν.*  
ι *Nat. Hist. lib. V. c. 23.*

*Magog*; 'tis more probable that *Magog* feated himself in those *Countries*, near to which 'tis agreed his *Brethren* settled, than that he wandred so far out of the way from them. Here I cannot but take notice that the *Britains* were like the *Scythians* a frugal People, and their long Lives (they often living to the Age of 120 Years) might in great measure be ascrib'd to their Temperance, and their Milk Dyet, just like the *Hippomolgs* mention'd by *Homer* *a*. And as *Æschylus* tells us that the *Scythians* were *ἰσμενὸς βρωτῆς ὀνίμου*, a just Nation and fed upon  $\beta$  *Horses Milk*, in which sort of Creatures they took no small pleasure; so the same might be said of our antient *Britains*, who were very Religious and observ'd the Rules of their Priests, liv'd much upon Milk and Cheese, and took extraordinary Delight in Cattle, whence perhaps they might affect to have the Figures of Beasts cut upon their Bodies. From what has been laid down I hope 'tis plain that the *Gauls* and *Britains* were of the same Original. What we have next to do is to see what Arms were us'd by the *Gauls*. There are several Authors that have written of the nature of them, and particularly *Cluver* and *Boxhorn*. Their Names are *spatha*, *gessum*, (*gesum* or *gæsum*) *lancea*, *sparum*, *cateia*, *mataris*, or rather *materis*, (not *matara*, *machæra*, *μαχῆρα*, *μαχῆρα*, *μαχῆρα* or *μαχῆρα γ*) *thyreos*, and *cetrum* or *cetra*. I shall not here insist upon the signification or reason of the Names, but only observe in general, that the *gessum* was a javelin, the *sparum*, *cateia*, and *mataris* were different Sorts of Darts, and that the *thyreos* was an oblong and the *cetrum* was a short sort of Shield. So that the *spatha* only remains (for the nature of the lance is well known) to be compar'd with the Weapons we are considering. 'Tis call'd by the *Italians* *Espada*. From the Description that *Isidore* has left us of it, we are inform'd that 'twas a two-edged Sword, with which they cut and did not thrust. Whence 'tis plain these Arms had not sharp Tops, agreeable to what *Livy* *d* has related that their *gladii* were *prælongi ac sine mucronibus*. *Polybius* has the same reason why they did not push with them. Hence it is clear that our Instruments which have not two Edges, but are dull like Wedges, were not *spathæ*, and since they do not answer to any of the other Gallick Instruments we must carry on our Inquiry, and examin whether they agree with any of the Arms of some other antient Nation that made a figure in Britain.

*a* Il. XIII. vers. 3.  $\beta$  Or Cheese made of Horses Milk.  
*γ* See *Livy* lib. VII. c. 24. Edit. Oxon. *d* Lib. XXII. c. 46.  
 Edit. Oxon.

§. 4. Our *Ancestors* the Saxons will have no Share in this *Inquiry*. For 'tis plain from the *History* of them given by *Verstegan*, and the *Figures* publish'd also by him, that *Spears*, *Halberds*, *Shields*, *Cross-bows*, *Swords*, (which were broad and bowing, somewhat in fashion of a *Sythe*,) and *Hatchets*, which they call'd *Bills*, were the *Arms* made use of by them; nor did the *Weapons* of the *Danes* that succeeded them much vary, if at all. Coming from the same *Parts* they us'd the same *Customs* in their *Military Undertakings*. And these continu'd afterwards, even after the Entrance of the *Normans*. For tho' the *Normans* endeavour'd to make an intire *Alteration*, yet they found the *Attempt* impracticable, and they were forc'd to acquiesce, and lay aside their *Proposals*, which thwarted very much those *antient Customs* that were here generally entertain'd and receiv'd. But however notwithstanding these *Instruments* do not resemble either the *Saxon* or *Danish Military Arms*, yet I find in *Wormius's Museum* a two *Cimbric Instruments* with which they have some likeness. These he tells us were of *Brass*, and he calls them *Wedges*. The larger of them was five *Inches* in *Length*, and three in *Breadth*. He is of opinion that they were us'd in the *Wars*, especially when the *Armies* were very near each other, and came to *Hand-blows*. If they had *Holes*, by which they might have been fix'd to *Helves*, he would have believ'd them to be *Battle Axes*; but being neither hollow (as ours are) nor having no other way of being fasten'd to other *Instruments* he concluded that the name of *Wedges* might be most proper. A very ingenious Gentleman sometime since inform'd me that much such *Instruments* had been found in the *Isle of Man*, and that a great many *Urns* had been also discover'd there, as likewise divers *Inscriptions* with strange Characters. I do not question but the *Inscriptions* are *Runick*. And 'tis highly probable that the *Instrument* were like those in *Wormius*; but if they agree exactly with ours, they will from what I shall say by and by appear to be *Roman*. For notwithstanding it be commonly held that the *Romans* never were in this *Isle*, yet I see no other reason why it should be thought so, than that the *antient Author* now remaining do not mention it. This is only a *negative Argument*, and what we ought not to lay a very

The Saxons not concern'd in this *Inquiry*. The *Danish Arms* much like the *Saxon*. The *Cimbric Instruments* mention'd by *Wormius* different from ours. *Old Monuments* found in the *Isle of Man*, some of which seem to be *Roman*. Account of a *Roman Urn* in the *Bodleian Repository*. And of a *MS. Fragment* of *Solinus Polyhistor*. *Runick Inscriptions* sometimes discover'd where *Roman Monuments* are found.



great stress upon. The Urns seem clearly to evince that they were there. They are oftentimes alledg'd to shew that the Romans had Stations in other Places than those accounted for in the common Editions of Antoninus's Itinerary; even in those whereof there is no mention in the Anonymous Ravensnas. I know indeed that 'tis said that these Urns must be perfectly Danish, by reason of the small black Bones and Ashes found in them; which however is no sure Ground to go upon. For I have seen in the Bodleian Repository a piece of a Roman Urn which was dug up several Years ago at an old Roman Town in England, with many others, some of which were of different Figures. 'Tis now in a Box, and with it are little black Bones, &c. wrapp'd up in two Pieces of course Linnen. This Linnen is in the same Figure with the Urn, but the Urn for one of the Pieces is wanting. The Smallness of the Bones shews that they are the Relicks of Children. It was customary among the Romans after the Bodies were burnt to wash the Bones with Wine and Milk, and afterwards the Women wrapt their Children in Linnen, dry'd them in their Bosoms, and then put them into Urns to be bury'd. This Custom was also peculiar to the Danes, who learn'd it from the Romans, from whom likewise they receiv'd Urn-Burial it self. Such Urns too are mention'd by the famous Sir Thomas Browne to have been found at old Walsingham <sup>a</sup> in Yorkshire. And perhaps those found some time ago in the Borough of Southwark <sup>β</sup> (by London) were of the same Sort; and others found at Camulodunum, which Dr. Gale reckons <sup>γ</sup> to be Walden, and not Maldon according to the common account. Not to mention those found at Duroilitum, which the same Author makes <sup>δ</sup> to be Leighton-Stone within five Miles of London, and not within fifteen Miles, as in the corrupt Copies of Antoninus. Nor is the Roman History altogether silent of the Isle of Man's being known to the Romans. For Plutarch <sup>ε</sup> expressly tells us that one Demetrius sail'd hither, as well as to other British Isles in the Reig. of Adrian. I have also seen an old Manuscript of Solinus <sup>ϕ</sup>olybistor belonging to the Library of Gresham-College, in which there is an intire Chapter relating to Ireland, not extant (I think) in the common Editions, which, if genuine an not taken from Gyraldus Cambrensis, will plainly prove tht Ireland was known to and frequented by the Romans. n his

---

<sup>a</sup> in Yorkshire.] Leg. in Norfolk. <sup>β</sup> See Dr. Gale's posthumous Comm. upon Antoninus's Itin. pag. 65. <sup>γ</sup> Ibid. pg. 111, 112, 113, 114. <sup>δ</sup> Ibid. pag. 116. <sup>ε</sup> De Orac. def. . 419. time.



time. But I have not yet had a proper opportunity of transcribing and considering it. 'Tis no wonder that *Runick Inscriptions* are discover'd in the *Places* where *Roman Urns* are found. Those *Inscriptions* might have been made upon other *Occasions* after the *Isle of Man* became in *future Ages* inhabited by *Danes* and *Norwegians*. The same *Accident* has sometimes happen'd in *England*. And Mr. *Camden* particularly relates in the close of his *Discourse* concerning *Stone-Henge* that in the time of King *Henry VIII.* was found at *Stone-Henge* a *Table* of *mixt Metal*, on which were *ingrav'd* many *Letters*, but the *Character* was so strange that neither Sir *Thomas Elyot*, nor Mr. *Lilly*, the famous *School-master* of *St. Paul's*, could tell what to make of them, and so there was no care taken to preserve the *Monument*, the *Loss* of which was afterwards much lamented by *Olaus Wormius*, who thought it to be *Runick*, as without question it was: and yet *Stone-Henge* it self is a *Roman Work*, as has been made out by Mr. *Inigo Jones*, who though he was confuted by the late *Learned Dr. Charleton*, yet Mr. *Jones's* opinion was very well defended by Mr. *John Webb*, who has in his *Book* distinctly examin'd the *Methods* made use of both by the *Romans* and the *Danes* in their *Buildings*.

§. 5. Having proceeded thus far in this *Inquiry*, and shew'd that these *Instruments* were not *military Arms* either of the *Britains*, or of the *Saxons*, or of the *Danes*, I shall now carry it on farther and endeavour to prove that they are owing to the *Romans*, which is what I have before insinuated. I once thought that they were a sort of *Axes* which the *Romans* made use of in their *Sacrifices*, of which Dr. *Plot* takes notice of two sorts, the *secures lapideæ* and the *secures cupreæ*, though Dr. *Leigh* will have his *Instances* to be both *Indian*. Upon a more narrow consideration of the *Roman* sacrificing *Instruments* I have quite chang'd this opinion, not finding the least *Footsteps* of such *Axes* in any of the *Books* of *Roman Antiquities* I have hitherto consulted. On the contrary they are in the *Suovetaurilia* or *Solitaurilia* of the *Columna Trajani* represented in the same form, and fasten'd in the same manner, that we use at this day. And so also in other *Sacrifices*, as may partly be seen in the *Gemms*, *Rings*, &c. publish'd out of the *Studies* of *Augustinus* and *Gorlaus*, as well as in the *Monuments* of *Gruter*, *Reinesius*, *Spon*, and *Fabretti*, to omit the *Authors* collected upon this Subject by *Grævius* in his large *Body* of *Roman Antiquities*. Neither could they have been the *Heads* of *Spears*, as is manifest from the same *Authorities*. The *Roman Spears* and

These *Instruments* are *Roman*, but not *Axes* us'd in their *Sacrifices*, nor the *Heads* of *Spears* or *Javelins*. The *Shield* lately printed at *Oxford* authentick. 'Twas one of the *antient Buccula*.

and *Javelins* occur very frequently, and yet not one of them either on their *Coyns* or *elsewhere* is to be met with in the *Figure* of these *Instruments*. 'Tis true, some of their *Spears* had two *Heads*, so they might use either *End* uppermost as they pleas'd. We have one of these in *Augustinus* \*. The *Heads* differ from one another; but they neither of them answer our *Monuments*. Nor are the most *antient Spears* of the *Romans* we meet with different from those they made use of in more *modern* times, as may in some measure be seen in the *famous Shield* lately publish'd at *Oxford* ‡, out of the *Museum* of the *ingenious* and *learned* Dr. *John Woodward*: which is certainly *authentick*, notwithstanding the *Clamours*, without any *Proof*, that have been made against it. It's *Antiquity* is defended in the *Place* I have cited. It may here be farther added to what is there alledg'd, that *Lucius Florus* γ gives us the first *Instance* of the *Romans* fighting upon *Horses* without *Bridles*; and in the *Columna Trajani* δ the *Horses* are plac'd in *full speed* with their *Riders* without any *Bridles* or other *Curbs* to restrain and guide them, a great many of the *Romans* having made themselves *Masters* of this *method* of *fighting* that they might like the *Numidians* (who were *famous* for it) be the less *incumber'd* in the *Battle*, and rush upon the *Enemy* with the more *force*. Their *desultores* are also *Proof* enough of it's being *practicable*. And what is related in our own *Chronicles* is *very observable*, namely, that † *Mackmur*, an *Irish Rebel* in the time of King *Richard II.* had a *white Horse*, which cost him four hundred *Kine*, upon which he us'd to ride down the *steepest Hills* without *Saddle* or *Bridle*, or any other *Furniture*, with that *Swiftness*, that the *Beholders* said they never had seen *Hare* or *Deer* to have run so fast. The most *material Objection*, besides this which has been obviated, is that it does not seem to have been *big enough* for a *Shield*. Which will be remov'd, if it be consider'd, that in all probability it was one of the *Roman Bucculae*, which were properly *Shields* ζ, and belong'd to the *Cassides*. This sort of *Shield* was oftentimes lodg'd in *Temples*, especially such as were consecrated to the honour of *Juno Lacinia*, as may partly appear from what *Tully* has related in his first *Book*

---

\* *Gemm. & Sculpt. antiq. ex Edit. Jac. Gronovii, Francoq. 1694. Part. I. num. 155. ‡ Vide Livii Edit. Oxon. Vol. VI. P. 195. γ Lib. I. c. 9. δ Num. 199. † See Mr. Stow's Annals of the Folio Edition pag. 320. a. ζ See Du Fresnoie's Gloss. mediae & infimae Latine. in voc. BUCULA.*

*de Divinatione* α. Nor will it therefore be any wonder that others of these *Bucculae* were lodg'd in *Temples* dedicated to *Jupiter Capitolinus*, and that divers had on them the *Representations* of the famous *Action* of *Camillus*, done, without doubt, at the *Expense* and by the *Care* of some of the *Gens Furia*. Now if it be allow'd that this was a *Buccula*, it might in all likelyhood have appertain'd to the *Helmet*, now in *possession*, with a large *Stock* of other *valuable Curiosities*, of Mr. *John Kemp* near the *Hay-Market*, *London*. What countenances the *Conjecture* is that this *Helmet* (as I am inform'd) is of the same *Metal* with the *Shield*, and wrought with as much *Elegance*. This way of *adorning* and *furbishing* of the *Cassides*, as well as other *Military Weapons*, was the *peculiar office* of the *Barbaricarii*, as may be seen in what I have said in my *Discourse* upon the *Bathe Inscription*, publish'd at the End of Sir *John Spelman's Life* of *Ælfred the Great*.

§. 6. But now though these *Instruments* are not properly *Roman Military Weapons*, such as they us'd in their *Battles*, yet they were of service amongst the *Souldiers*, and good *Numbers* of them were constantly provided to be carry'd about in the *Army*. For I believe that they were *Roman Chissels*, and that they were us'd to cut the *Stones*, and other *Materials* that were judg'd serviceable for building the *Camps*. This is not *conjecture* only, as appears from the *Columna Trajani*, where β the *Souldiers* are represented polishing the *Stones* for the *Roman Tents* in the *Dacic Wars* with such sort of *Chissels* made of *Brass*. These *Chissels* γ they beat and work'd into the *Stone* and other *Materials* with *Malletts* of the same *Metal*. We have other *Instances* of it in the same *Pillar*, which is one of the best *Monuments* we have by which to judge of the several *Habits* and *Instruments* made use of by them in their *Military Enterprises*. These *Chissels* were of *admirable service* in making their *Aggeres*, which consisted of *Earth*, *Stones*, and *Timber*. The *Stones* were sometimes thrown together with-

These *Instruments* are *Roman Chissels*, which were us'd to cut and polish the *Stones* in their *Tents*. The *Fabri murarii* and other *Artists* in the *Roman Army* were oblig'd to execute the *offices* of *Souldiers*, being not exempt upon account of their *Professions*.

α §. 48. of the old number. β In num. 67. γ Some Parts of the *Falces Rurales* resembl'd these *Chissels*, as may be seen from the *Figure* of them in *Robortellus's Emendatt.* lib. I. c. 28. The *Form* publish'd by *Robortellus* answers to what *Cesar* says in *Bell. Gall.* lib. III. where however others read *murales*, but contrary to *Robortellus's MSSs*. Nor does what *Robortellus* alleges at all differ from a *diligent Account* of them in *Columella* lib. IV. c. 25. if we may believe him; but he is very well confuted by *Sigonius* in his *Emendatt.* p. 409. Edit. Franc. 1604. where he shews that *murales* is the true *Reading*.


out any *Polishing*; but that was more rarely, and 'twas look'd upon as a better *security* to have them work'd that they might lye even. By this account the reason will be easily perceiv'd why these *Instruments* are *hollow*, namely to fasten *Handles* to them for more *convenience* in driving them. If they had been *Wedges*, 'twould have been a great *inconvenience* to have had them *hollow*. Besides, the *Wedges* by being drove into the *Wood* or *Stones* would have been *strangely* worn on the *sides*, and have receiv'd considerable *Alterations*, whereas the *sides* of ours in the *Bodlejan Repository* (and I suppose yours are so too) are just as they were at first, and there is not the least *Change*, unless it be on the *Edge*, which is very *blunt* and much broken, which I guess to have proceeded from the *Stone*. As for the *Ears* or *Loops*, 'tis probable they might be put on that thereby the *Handles* might be fix'd the better; or perhaps they were design'd for the ease of the *Souldiers*, who in their *Journeys* might by this means fasten them to their *Girdles*, (which 'tis likely were of that sort which we see upon the *Statue* of *Marcianus* under the *Divinity School* in the *Theater Yard*, which in that respect is *exactly* <sup>a</sup> drawn in the *Marmora Oxoniensia*.) For I believe most if not all of the *Souldiers* had such *Instruments*, which they were oblig'd to make use of when *necessity* requir'd. I know that 'tis the opinion of most that there were a few particular *Persons* always in the *Army* to whom these *Works* were committed, and that they were *exempt* from the office of *Souldiers*, and that they were *marmorarii*, *quadriarii*, *tignarii*, and *structores*. These may be call'd all by one name *fabri murarii*, though that is commonly reckon'd only another name for *structores*. But this is a wrong *Per-swasion*, and *Fabretti* has well observ'd  $\beta$  that there are no *fabri murarii*, as they are taken for *Artists* distinct from *Souldiers*, on *Trajan's Pillar*. This *observation* he has made in opposition to *Santi Bartoli*, who calls them expressly *fabri murarii*. *Fabretti's Remark* as 'tis very just with respect to this sort of *Artists*, so it must be noted that there were no other distinct *Artists* in the *Army* that were freed from the *Duties* of *Souldiers*. Even the *Artists* that had receiv'd *liberal Education* are to be comprehended in this *observation*, I mean their *Physicians*; which is the reason that in *Fabretti*  $\gamma$  we have the *Picture* of a *Physician* fortify'd with a *lorica*

<sup>a</sup> But the *Inscription* is more correctly printed in *Dr. Gale's Comm.* upon *Antoninus's Itin.* pag. 68. being communicated to the *Publisher* by the Excellent *Mr. Halley*; who also makes the *Figure* differ there in some other *particulars* from the *Cut* of it in the *Marmora Oxon.*  $\beta$  *Syntagma de Columna Trajani*, pag. 208.  $\gamma$  *Loco citato* pag. 217.



or Coat of Mail, and moving his *Hands* to a *sick Person* that was his *Patient*. The *lorica* shews he was one of the *better sort of Souldiers* call'd *evocati*, those of the *inferior order* being allow'd only a *Pectoral of thin Brass*. It withal points out to us that he was after he had finish'd these *offices* to the *sick*, bound to betake himself to the other *offices* of a *Souldier*. This was sometimes intermitted, but in *Trajan's* strict *Discipline* 'twas *always* observ'd, he being resolv'd to imitate and bring into *Fashion* the *severity* that had been made use of in the more *antient Times*. For this reason we see the *Souldiers* in this *Pillar* duly exercising and performing, when there was any need, all the *offices* of *Tradesmen*, it being at this time *customary* to list *Tradesmen* amongst the *Souldiers* for this *Intent*. We have likewise *Figures* of the *Ensign Bearers* \* with the *Ensigns* in one *Hand* and the *Mallett* in the other, the *latter* being added to denote the *Duty* that lay upon them to assist in *Works* before mention'd as well as in the *Business* that *more nearly* concern'd them.

\* See *Gale's Comm.* upon *Antoninus's Itin.* pag. 22. The *Inscription* there publish'd is one of those you sent me, and, I think, \* is more *truly* publish'd from your *Copy* in the last Vol. of *Livy*.

\* is more *truly* publish'd &c.] Since this Discourse was publish'd my learned Friend *ROGER GALE* Esq; hath written me word (in a Letter dated *Sept. 7<sup>th</sup>. 1711.*) that tho' there be many *Errata* in his *Antoninus* (occasion'd by his Absence from the Press) yet that the *Inscription* here quoted is exactly copy'd in p. 23. of that Work from the Original (which he hath seen several times) except that the word *vol* in the second Line should have been wrote *vo* , which was an Omission of the *Ingravers*. And whereas in my Answer to him, I desir'd to know whether *Signif.* in the same *Inscription* be cut in the Stone in this manner *SIGNIF.* (as he hath represented it) or (as I have exactly printed it in my *Livy* from Mr. *THORESBY's* Copy) *SIGAF*, he assur'd me soon after in another most obliging Letter (dated *Sept. 28<sup>th</sup>.*) that he had compar'd the *Inscription* since *Antoninus* was publish'd with the Original, and that I might depend upon it that he had faithfully and truly represented this Word *Signif.* adding withal *that being very sensible how accurate every one ought to be that takes upon him to copy old Inscriptions, he took the greatest care he possibly could, to give us all those he hath publish'd, as exactly as he could by the best Information he was able to procure, where he could not see them himself.*

Such Instruments also us'd in making the *Roman High-ways*, and in *draining* their *Fenns*. Those we are now discoursing of perhaps some of those us'd by *Trajan's Souldiers* in *Britain*, at which time the four *Great Ways* were repair'd. The *Stones* erected in the *High-ways* for direction of *Travellers* were rough and unhewn, and different from the *Saxa miliaria*.

§. 7. Besides the uses these *Instruments* were put to in forming the *Roman Camps*, they were moreover employ'd in making and repairing the *High-ways*, which swallow'd up a large *Quantity* of *Stone*, especially in such *Places* as were *marshy* and *fenny*. The *Pomptin Marshes* were vastly large, and yet at such time as the *Souldiers* were too many to be us'd against the *Enemy*, a motion was made that they should be employ'd to *drain* them; which was so well approv'd, that the *Senate* immediately gave *Orders* for it, and the *Soil* was so rich and fertile that great *Numbers* came and settl'd here, insomuch that there were no less than xxxiii. *Towns* built upon the *Ground*. The *Waters* however afterwards got strength again, and 'twas in a manner wholly drown'd, which made *Julius Caesar* entertain some thoughts of draining them afresh, and of carrying the *Appian Way* through them, whereas it had before went about them; but he fail'd in his *Design*, and 'twas left for one of his *Glorious Successors* the Emperor *Trajan*, who after he had cleans'd the *Fenns*, caus'd a *Stone way* to be made through them, whereon were built large *Inns* and magnificent *Bridges* for conveyance of the *Water* which was in the upper part of the *Marsh*. For memory of which he had a *monumental Stone* erected with a proper *Inscription*, by which it appears that the *Way* was xix. *Miles* in length; there being plac'd at the End of every *Mile* a *Mile-stone*, and from thence the *Way* it self was in succeeding times call'd *Decennovium*. I might from hence take occasion to mention other *Works* of the *Romans* in *Italy* of this kind, in which *Chissels* were absolutely necessary for fitting the *Stones*; but this is needless at present, and therefore I shall only remark, that as *Trajan* was diligent about the *Ways* in *Italy* and other *Parts*, so it seems he was no less careful of these *Affairs* in *Britain*. For notwithstanding some tell us, that the four *great Ways* in *Britain* are owing to *Molmutius* one of the *British Kings*, and *Belinus* his Son, yet Mr. *Camden* and others have shew'd that they are rather to be attributed to the *Romans*, being repair'd and made as it were quite anew (whereas before they were very mean) by *Trajan*, after he had reduc'd the *Britains* to obedience. Besides which *Ways* he also made divers other lesser ones here, and 'perhaps these *Chissels* that have occasion'd this *Letter* may be some of those us'd by the *Souldiers* in his *Reign*, though before his time *Acts* of this kind were perform'd by the *Roman Souldiers*, who also forc'd the *Britains* to undergo the same *Drudgery*, which occasion'd them to complain

complain to *Agricola*, as if they were too *severely* and *hardly* dealt with. The same *Works* were carry'd on also afterwards, particularly by *Lollius Urbicus*, Legate to *Antoninus Pius*. When these *Ways* were thus repair'd, extraordinary *Caution* was likewise us'd to distinguish *difficult Places*, and to direct *Travellers*, by setting up *Stones* in those *Passages* that were *cross* and lead to several distinct *Towns*. These *Stones* were large  $\alpha$  and were sacred to *Hermes* or *Mercury*, who presided over *High-Ways*. Thence they are call'd also *Hermæ*; but these *Stones* were not *hewn* as the *Stones* were that pav'd the *Ways*, but were left *rough*, according to the *Rules* laid down in the *Gromatical Writers*: the reason whereof seems to have been that they might not by this means offend the God *Mercury*; though *methods* were contriv'd to fix *Inscriptions* which were to advertise *Travellers*: but these *Stones* were different from the *Saxa millaria*, which were polish'd and sometimes *curiously* wrought, just like that which was found at *London* several years ago in *Canon Street*, and is look'd upon  $\beta$  to have been one of the antient *Groma*, or rather *Gruma*, otherwise call'd *Norma* and *Canones*, whereof there is an *accurate* Account in *Salmasius's Exercitationes* upon *Pliny*  $\gamma$ . And 'tis without doubt from this *Gruma* or *Canon* that the said *Street* receiv'd it's Name.

§. 8. If it be ask'd how it comes to pass that these *Instruments* of the *Romans* are of *Brass* rather than any other *Metal*? it may be reply'd that they as well as the *People* of several other *Nations* in former *Times* thought there was an *extraordinary Virtue* in *Brass*. Whence it was that they us'd

The *Antients* thought there was an *extraordinary Virtue* in *Brass*. *Brass* as they temper'd it would endure the *Stone*.

$\alpha$  See the *Figures* of some of them in *Dr. Gale's Comm.* upon *Antoninus's Itin.* p. 16. See also *ibid.* pag. 39. & in pag. 134, 135. Mr. *Leland* (Vol. primo *Itin.* Fol. 101.) takes the *Stones* describ'd by *Dr. Gale* p. 16. to have been *Trophies* of the *Romans*. Consult also for this Subject *Spon's Miscellanea erudita antiquitatis*, where is a *Discourse* about these *Stones*, with the *forms* of divers that he met with. Others may be seen in *Reinesius* pag. 295, 296. one of which is concerning the restoring of the *Appian Way*. And Mr. *Camden* (pag. 147. *Brit. Ed. opt.*) mentions some found near the River *Isc* or *Ex* in *Devonsh.* with *Anglo-Saxonic*, or rather *Danish* Letters. Which are likewise insist'd upon, with others, by *Dr. Childrey*, *Brit. Bac.* p. 24. 28. Yet they seem originally to have been put to another use.  $\beta$  See *Gale's Comm.* upon *Antoninus* p. 90.  $\gamma$  Pag. 669, & seqq.

brass

*brass Instruments* when the *Moon* was in an *Eclipse* α, thinking that by the beating of them she would the more easily be recover'd from her *Labour*, which *Custom* almost *universally* prevail'd. And 'twas upon account of this *peculiar Virtue* suppos'd to be in *Brass* that the *Instruments* made use of in the *Sacred Offices* were in the more *early Times* all of *Brass*, that the *Tuscans* us'd *Brass-Plough-Shares*, when their *Cities* were built, and that the *Priests* of the *Sabins* were shav'd with *Brass Razours* β. *Hesiod* himself tells γ us that the *Ancients* us'd *Brass Instruments* before *Iron* ones :

χαλκῷ δ' ἐργάζοντο μέλας δ' ἔκ ἔσκε σίδερος θ'.

At which time not only their *Arms* δ but their *Houses* were likewise of *Brass* :

Τοῖς δ' ὡς χαλκεῖα μὲ πύχνα, χαλκοὶ δὲ τε οἴκοι. ε

The *Custom* might prevail as well in *Britain* as *elsewhere*, *Iron* being not so very plentiful in the *first times* of the *Romans*, however it might increase afterwards when the *Bathe Forge* ζ was erected, and all *proper methods* us'd upon that occasion. Mr. *Camden* himself in pag. 137. of his *Brit.* (*Edit. opt.*) takes notice that the *Weapons* of the *Greeks*, *Cimbri* and *Britains* were made of *Brass*; and he instances in several that were dug up at *Mounts-bay* in *Cornwall*. And 'tis for

α See *Livii* lib. XXVI. c. 5. *Edit. Oxon.* β *Rhodigini antiq. Lectt.* lib. XIX. c. 10. γ *Egy. xi Hμ.* lib. I. v. 150. δ but their Houses were likewise of Brass. ] I might here likewise have said something of the *Brass Chariots* of the *Ancients*. But for that I refer you to l. 1. c. 3. of *Scheffer's* excellent Work *de re vehiculari.* ε *Ibid.* v. 149. ζ Which I take to have been a *Fabrica Armorum*, and not a *Fabrica* of a single *Legion* only, as perhaps some *Learned Men* may suggest. Every particular *Legion* had it's *Fabri Ferrarii*, but it does not appear that a distinct *Fabrica* was allotted to each. Nor does an *Inscription* in *Reinesius* (pag. 539.) evince the contrary, but rather makes for this supposition. C. *Ancharius Eutychnus* is mention'd there to have been one of the *Fabri Ferrarii* of the XXth. *Legion*; and Q. *Ancharius Nicosstratus* is call'd F A B. E T P R Æ F. F A B R. L E G. X X. But F A B R. in this Place does not signify F A B R I C Æ, as if there was a distinct *Fabrica* belonging to the XXth. *Legion*, but *Fabrorum*; and we hence learn that *Nicosstratus* was not only one of the *Fabri*, but the chief of those in the XXth. *Legion*, and that though he was in that respect *præfectus*, yet he was subject to another superior *Præfectus* that was *Governour* of the *Fabrica* in which *Arms* were made for that as well as for several other *Legions*.

the



the same reason that the most *early Galeæ* were of the same *Metal* α. Nor ought it to be wonder'd how the *Brass Chisfels* could be apply'd to the *Stone* without breaking to *pieces* immediately, more than that the *Plough-Shares* did not suffer the same *Damage* in casting up the *Ground* and *grating* against the *Stones* with more violence. The *Brass* in those early times was of a different nature from ours, and so temper'd as to endure much longer and with less *inconvenience* in the several *operations* to which imploy'd.

§. 9. I have finish'd what I have to say at present upon these *old Instruments*. As for another Piece of *Antiquity* which you tell me you have in your *Collection*, namely a *Spur* that is no less than  $6\frac{1}{2}$  *Inches* long from the *Heel* to the *Middle* of the *Rowel*, which you take to be of a much later date than the other *Monuments*, we have one in the *Bodlejan Repository* of much the same *length*, of which I have made mention in my *Additions* β to Sir *John Spelman's* Life of King *Ælfred*. There have been several others found in *England*, and you have justly guess'd your's to be more *modern* than the other *Instruments*. For these *Spurrs* are certainly *Danish*, as appears from *Wormius's Monumenta Danica* γ, where he has given us the *Figure* of one, and there is an account of divers others towards the latter End of his *Musæum*, one of which is a *Foot* and some odd *Inches* in *Length*.

Divers old Spurrs found in England, that are Danish.

§. 10. I have been the more particular upon this Subject, because I do not remember that it has as yet been treated of by any of our *Antiquaries*; and I was willing to discuss several other *Points* that occasionally offer'd themselves when I began to consider it. *Conjectures* in *Affairs* of this nature are allowable, and accordingly I have made use of them; but I have endeavour'd to keep my self within the *Bounds* of *Modesty*, and I leave the whole to your better *Sagacity*. If I have suggested any thing that may be of use to you, as well as serve to gratify your *Curiosity*, it will be abundant satisfaction to,

Conclusion.

SIR,

Oxon. Dec.  
20th 1709.

Your oblig'd humble Servant,

THO. HEARNE.

α *Laurentii Polymathia*, pag. 305. col. 1. in which Place is an account of the *Bucculæ*, and of the *Cristæ* plac'd upon the *Helmets* of the *Antients*, whence the modern *Crests*. β Pag. 43. β Pag. 50.

SINCE the Publication of this Discourse I find that *Begerus* <sup>a</sup> hath given some Account of the same kind of Instruments. He reckons them amongst the ancient *celtes*, which were chiefly made use of in cutting Inscriptions upon Sepulchral Monuments. And this Opinion will very well agree with, and in no small measure confirm, what I have noted, *viz.* that they are some of the ancient Chissels. And being found in Forreign Countries, as well as *Britain*, we may from thence learn that they are not properly *British* Weapons, but rather *Roman*.

Sepulchral Monuments, amongst the *Romans*, were look'd upon as very sacred, and severe Punishments were inflicted upon such as presum'd to violate them. Which Mulcts were sometimes pecuniary, and Cautions against their Violation are frequently given in the Inscriptions themselves to such as should view them. Hence in a Monument on the East Side of our Theater Yard at OXFORD we have a Prohibition against the Alienation of it either by Sale or Gift, and a pecuniary Penalty of 30. thousand *Sestertii* (for H—S, or rather LL—S, XXX. M. N. is the same as *Sestertii triginta millia nummum*) is injoyn'd to such as should be guilty of this Crime; which Money was a great Sum, and was immediately to be lodg'd in the *Aræ* (not *Arca*, which were less considerable) of the *Pontifices*. And the better to shew the great desire that the Erectors of it had, that the least injury should not be done to it, these Letters H. M. D. M. A. (which signify *huic monumento dolus malus abesto*) were added at the end. The same Letters, or others to the same purpose, were also often put on other Monuments, and were as well understood as if the words had been ingrav'd at full length. But that those that are curious and exact in these Studies may be the better satisfy'd, and may be able the more easily to make their own Observations, I shall publish the Inscription at large; and especially for this reason, because I find that 'tis not printed with that due exactness as could have been wish'd in the *Marmora Oxoniensia* <sup>β</sup>.

D M

P. AELIO AVG. LIB.  
 γ ERASINO DVLCISSIMO  
 ET PIENTISSIMO  
 AEMILIA HELENE ΔCOIVNX

---

<sup>a</sup> In p. 419. of the III<sup>d</sup>. Vol. of the *Brandenburg Antiquities*. <sup>β</sup> Pag. 148. γ Non ERASINIO. ut in *Marm. Oxon.* Δ CONIVNX perperam in *Marm. Ox.*

ET P P AELII AVG LIB.  
MUSICVS ET HELENVS FILI  
FECERVNT ET SIBI ET SVIS LIBERTIS LIBER  
TABVSQVE POSTERISQVE EORVM  
ITA NELICEAT \* HVNC MVNIMENTVM VENDERE  
VEL DONARE QVOD SIFACTVM FVERIT  
VTRISQVE ARK PONTIFICVM  
H S XXX M N POENAE NOMINE  
INFERET H M D M A

It may be farther noted that not only the Stones, but even the Ground for such a Distance was esteem'd as holy. For this reason we have in old Monuments so many Feet *in agro & in fronte*. Since therefore Funeral Monuments were held so sacred, 'tis no wonder that the most sacred Sort of Metal was imploy'd in cutting and engraving the Inscriptions upon them. The depth of the Letters requir'd no great Force in the Operation, at least not a greater than was consistent with the Strength of such a Metal. But allowing this, why should the *Romans* use it on other occasions, namely in paving the High-Ways and in forming their Camps, when Iron, a more proper Metal, might be so easily procur'd by them? Several curious Observations and Reflections might be made in Reply to this Question; but all I shall say in answer to it is, that the *Romans* were a very Religious People, and they thought that the more venerable for it's Sacredness the Metal they made use of was, so much the more prosperous the Works they rais'd by the help of it would be. *Apollo, Mars* and *Mercury*, as well as the other Gods, appear frequently amongst those Figures on Monuments of Antiquity that are owing to the *Romans*. This is wholly to be attributed to their Religion. And 'tis a notable instance of it that we have in the *Stunsfield* tessellated Pavement, where *Apollo Sagittarius* (who, for the Assistance he is suppos'd to have given in Military Affairs, in an Inscription in the learned Mr. GALE's valuable Edition of *Antoninus* is styl'd MARS BELATVCADRVS) is represented with a *Faculum* in one Hand, and a *Patera* (made like a *Cantharus*) in the other, thereby shewing how necessary it is that even in Matters of War the Offices of Religion should be strictly observ'd, and that no Action of that Kind should be undertaken without paying the greatest Adoration to, and having the most profound Reverence for, the Gods,

\* Non HOC MONVMENTVM ut in *Marm. Oxon.*  
B Sic in lap. non H-S. ut in *Marm. Ox.* γ Non PAENAE,  
ut in *Marm. Ox.* δ Pag. 34.  
Vol. I. S par-

particularly for such as were suppos'd to interest themselves more nearly upon such occasions. It must indeed be allow'd that Brass (as we use it now) was not so fit for cutting and polishing such Stones as were of a more hard and firm Substance. But then (not to take notice that our Instrument in the BODLEJAN Repository is very much blunted and broken in the Operation to which it had been employ'd) we are withal to consider that they had such ways of tempering it as would render it capable of undergoing the utmost Violence. This method I mention'd before. 'Tis call'd *temperatura durissima* by *Montfaucon* α, who gives Instances of Brass Instruments as hard as Iron. And *Leland* himself mentions β Axes for War, and Swords of Copper that had been found at *Gnaverslake Bay* in *Cornwal*, to say nothing of the Brass Helmet in *Lambecius* γ. This is certain, that had not this way of tempering it been of old time in very great Perfection, 'tis not conceiveable how or why all their Arms should be made of Brass, as without doubt they were. The Scripture tells δ us that *Goliath's* Helmet, Boots (or Greaves) and Shield were all of Brass. Upon which occasion *Chiffletius* notes ε that all the Military Instruments were of Brass, at the same time observing that they had a particular way of tempering it, notwithstanding lost afterwards. And this is confirm'd from the *Parian Chronicle* in which 'tis noted that Iron was not found out 'till about 186. Years before the *Trojan War*. Upon which Account 'tis that we have so frequent mention of Brass Arms and Brass Spears in *Homer*, by whom *Vulcan* is call'd ζ κλυτοίχνης, i. e. according to the Scholiast, ὁ αἰεὶ τὸ χαλκὸν πλῆν ἰνδύει. *Alcaeus* also, a very ancient Poët, in an excellent Fragment of him preserv'd by *Athenæus* η, tells us of a very large House most neatly furnished with Brass Arms, such as Helmets, Boots or Greaves, Brest Plates, Shields, Swords, Belts, and Coats of Mail, as may appear from the Words themselves, which I shall transcribe at large, chiefly for the use of those who, in these Cases, are not content with bare References unless they have also the very expressions out of the Authors referr'd to:

Μαρμαίρει δὲ μίχας δῆμα χαλκῷ.

Πᾶσι δ' ἄρ' αὖ κεκόσμηται στήν,

λαμπραῖσι κυτάσιν· κατ' ἅν

Λόχη δ' ἐκθύρηθεν ἱππίσι λόφοι

α Diar. Ital. p. 24. β Itin. Vol. III. fol. 5. γ Bibl. *Vindob.* Vol. I. p. 83. δ 1 Sam. XVII. ε In his *Vesontio Civitas* p. 169. ζ Il. A. 571. η Deipnos. L. XIV. p. 627. Ed. *Lugd.* MDCXII.



Νόουσιν, κεφαλαῖσιν ἀνδρῶν ἀγάλματα.  
 Χαλκίαι δὲ πασσάλοις κρυπτοῖσιν  
 Περικείμμεναι λαμπραὶ καμίδες  
 Ἐρκος ἰχυροῦσις, α ἰώρακίς τε νῆα λίην,  
 β Κοίλαι τε κρατασίδες βεβλημμένοι.  
 Παρ δὲ Χαλκιδικαὶ σπάδες,  
 Παρ δὲ ζώματα πολλὰ καὶ γ κυππαῖδες,  
 Τῶν ἕκ ἐστι λατρεῖναι, ἱκεῖν δὲ  
 δ Πρώτην ὑπὸ ἔργον ἵσταται τίδιν.

*Casaubon* notes that in the abovesaid Verses out of *Alcæus* some read χαλκιδικαὶ σπάδες for χαλκιδικαὶ σπάδες. Which Emendation he by no means allows. For the Ancients call'd Instruments made of Brass *opera Chalcidica*, because Works of this kind began first to be wrought at *Chalcis* in *Eubœa*, as 'twas thought. Thence *Stephanus de Urbibus*: Τῶν Χαλκιδέων φασὶ κληθῆναι, ἀπὸ τοῦ χαλκουργίᾳ πρώτῃ παρ' αὐτοῖς ὀφθῆναι. Upon this occasion it may be farther observ'd that tho' the word *Kuwin* amongst the old *Greeks* was properly understood of such a *galea* as was made of a Dog's skin, yet that in this Fragment we are to take it in a different Sense, so as to be meant of *galeæ* that consisted of Brass, and were not distinct from the *cassides*. And I do not doubt but that even amongst the *Romans* in the more early Ages their *galeæ* too were not always made of Leather, notwithstanding the Etymology of the Word, but oftentimes of Brass. I might here enter into Dispute about the Antiquity of the word *cassis*, (which more anciently was written *cassida* or *cassila*) and the true Signification of it, and illustrate several particulars in ancient History relating to Military Affairs. But these are Speculations that require more time than I can command at present; and therefore referring the Reader that desires full satisfaction about the Matter and Form of the Military Arms mention'd by *Homer*, and the other old Authors, to *Everardus Festinus's Antiquitates Homerica* (which is a most excellent, useful Book, and very fit to be

α Vel ἰώρακίς τε νῆα λίην *Dorice* (*thoraces nempe novi lini*, id est, *linei novi*) vel ἀσπίδες τε νίολινοι, legend. esse censet *Jf. Casaubonus*. β *Cas.* legit, κένται δὲ καὶ ἀσπίδες βεβλημμένοι, *jacet in meis ædibus & clypei occisorum.* vel, κένται & ἀσπ. Scripti quidam βεβλημμένοι. quod etiam ferri potest, inquit vir cl. γ *Lego κυππαῖδες.* *Hesychius* κύππαις, ἀπὸ ζώμα καὶ κρατὸς αἰδέει. Ex *Alcæo* colligi potest, cingulum militare ita dictum, aut aliquam aliam armaturæ partem. Plura *Suidas*, apud quem scriptum κύππαις. *Casaub.* δ *Corrigo πρώτῃ, quia primi stetit in ea pugna.* *Cas.*

recommended to all young Gentlemen that study the ancient *Greek Classics*) all I shall now farther observe is, that soon after the Publication of the V<sup>th</sup>. Volume of this Work, my honour'd Friend Dr. RICHARD RICHARDSON (an ingenious, judicious, and learned Phyfician of *North Brierly* in the West Riding of *Yorkshire*, and formerly a Member of UNIVERSITY College in OXFORD) was pleas'd to send me a Letter, in which, amongst other Particulars, he hath thought fit to give his Opinion about these old Instruments; which tho' it be different from mine, yet 'tis deliver'd with all that Candour and Modesty which becomes a good Christian and a good Scholar, as will more evidently appear from the Letter it self, which, for the sake of the Publick, I shall here subjoyn.

S I R,

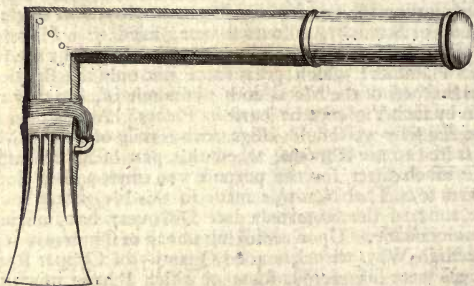
Having read over your elaborate Edition of Leland's Itinerary to the End of the Fifth Vol. (for which the curious, especially such as study our English Antiquities, are much obliged to you) I find it adorned with a great many learned Remarks upon the Antiquities of several Counties, most of your own, and some communicated to you by Friends, which add a very great Lustre to the Work. This has induced me to look over some disperfed Papers relating to a few of the Antiquities that I have observ'd in the West-Riding of *Yorkshire*, which I had chiefly taken notice of some Years ago. If they will be serviceable to you in any respect, I give you free liberty of making what use of them you please; tho' I wish I had time to reduce them into that agreeable Method, as might render them fit for the Publick. The Observations are just, and such as you may depend upon. Mr. Camden has left us a very slight Account of the West-Riding of *Yorkshire*, especially of that Part joyning upon *Lancashire*, which affords as many Curiosities both of Art and Nature as any Part of England, and doubtless would afford as great Satisfaction to any diligent and learned Inquirer.

Of British Antiquities, that are certainly such, I can give but a very slender Account, only I have several Heads of Darts that are Flints of several Colours found here by ploughing, and are looked upon as British. And I have met with several British Words that are still in use, such as *Laghton* for a Garden, which I take to be a Bed, or Hillock, of Leeks; *Kaums*, a barren and steep piece of wast Ground, which seems to me to be a Derivative from the Irish Word *Kuanna*, a Mountain; besides many others, which I cannot now remember: tho' I doubt not but a much greater number may be discovered by any Person skilled in the British Language.

I have now by me one of those Brass Instruments found at Kiddle, and given me by William Ellis Esq; , Proprietor of the Place, which seems exactly to agree with the Draught sent you by Mr. Thoresby, upon which you have with much Learning and Judgment given us your thoughts; but (with Submission to much better Judges) I am induc'd to think, that these Instruments did not belong to the Romans, nor were employed to any use yet assigned them: and that they were not the Heads of staves belonging to the Britains (as Mr. Thoresby believes) I think you have given full Satisfaction.

That these Instruments were cast in a Mould is very evident, not only by the Seams on the Sides, but by the very Sand in which they were cast, this of mine being very nigh half filled with it. The Composition I take to be the same with our Brass Pots, and to consist of two Parts of course Copper, and one of Lead. These Instruments are also too much hollowed, and too thin, to be employed for cutting of Wood or Stone. And withal being fixed to a Handle or Shaft, they must be driven into Wood or Stone by the force of a Hammer; which great force not only the Brittleness and Softness of the Metal doth not admit of, but they must also by such Violence be burst in Pieces. And besides I do not see why we should assign such servile uses to a Metal so sacred to the Romans, when this part of Britain affords one much fitter for the purpose you employ these Instruments to. That Iron was made in this Neighbourhood in the time of the Romans a late Discovery has sufficiently convinced me. Upon removing a heap of Cinders to repair the High-Ways withal, a good Quantity of Copper Roman Coyns were discovered, some of which I have now in my possession. These were of Constantine, Constantius, Diocletian, and of the Usurper Carausius. This Country abounds with such heaps of Cinders, though we have not so much as any Tradition that ever Iron was made there. That the Romans understood the Tempering of Steel to a very great Nicety the stately Monuments of Granate and Porphyry still at Rome are Evidence for us. If it be allowed that the Romans made Iron in these Parts, and understood the Tempering of it, I do not see why a less fit Metal, and also of more Value, should be substitute to it. But I must still own my self at a loss to apply a proper use to them, though I am not satisfied with any that has been assigned. The last Summer I met with a MS. Account *de Antiquitatibus Insule Monæ* in the Hands of my worthy and learned Friend Mr. Fowke nigh Ruthin in Denbysire; sent

sent him to peruse by Mr. Rowland a Clergyman of Anglesey, and Author of it, in which I found the designs of several Brass Instruments of the same Form with ours, having also a Loop at the Side, though not a fourth part so large. These were found in Anglesey, and by him taken to be the Heads of British Darts. Though I cannot believe that these of ours were ever employed to that use, yet I am inclinable to think they are Remains of the same People. And if liberty of Conjecture may be allowed, perhaps they have been Axes used in sacrificing some of the smaller Quadrupeds by the ancient Britains, and might have been fixed to a crooked Handle after the manner here meanly designed, the Loop on the Side serving to make the Instrument more firm by putting a Wire through it, and tying it to the Shaft; but this I wholly submit to your Judgment.



As for Roman Antiquities, that are certainly such, there have been great Quantities of their Coyn discovered in this Neighbourhood within the memory of Man; but none of very early Date. The first I met with was discovered at Sowerby within the Parish of Hallyfax, a little above the Town, nigh the High-Way, and some of them were given me by Mr. John Hargraves of Hallyfax, one of Nerva, one of Vespasian, one of Trajan, and one of Hadrian, all of Silver, and well preserved, but nothing material in their Reverses. About twenty Years agoe were found several Hundreds of Coyns of the following Emperors nigh Heaton within the Parish of Burstall, in a Field called Hedleshaw. Being Proprietor of the Place, great Quantities of them (all of mixt Metal) came to my Hands, *viz.* of Heliogabalus, Severus Alexander,



Alexander, Gallienus, Gallus, Philippus, Decius, Gordianus Pius, the Uſurper Poſtumus, and of ſeveral others which I have not time to look out. There were alſo not long ſince divers large Copper Medals found at Hoveldge within the Townſhip of Hipperholme in a thick Glaſs Veſſel. Thoſe I got were of Diocleſian, Allectus and Carauſius, and doubtleſs there were divers others, tho' they were diſperſed before I had intelligence of them. Some alſo of later Date I was ſhown not long agoe found fallen from a Precipice of Stainland, but much deſaced by time. Tho' we have many Barrows within the Cumpace of ten Miles from this Place, yet I dare not affirm any of them to be Roman, no Remains of that Nation being found nigh them that have come to my knowledge.

Mr. Camden places Olacana at Ilkley, and the diſtance from Iſurium agrees with his Opinion. The Roman Altar alſo found there and the Alluſion to the Name contribute to confirm it. But then there is this to be ſaid againſt it, that tho' I have made great Inquiries, yet I cannot find that ever any Medals, Urns, or any other Antiquities of that kind have been diſcovered at this Place. So that I began to queſtion the truth of Mr. Camden's Opinion, 'till of late meeting with the Reverend Mr. Roberts Rector of Linton in Craven, and inquiring whether he had met with any thing remarkable nigh that Place, he told me he had obſerved a paved Way of an unuſual Breadth betwixt Hainworth and Cullingworth in the Pariſh of Bingley, which doubtleſs muſt have been a Roman Way. It appears there bare, being above twelve Feet broad, and neatly ſet of ſuch Stones as the Place afforded. It's Statelineſs ſhows it's Original, and you may trace it where the Ground is pretty hard, a Ridge appearing higher than the Surface of the Earth in ſome Places being only covered with Graſs, tho' I have been informed that it is often met with at ſeveral Feet deep upon the Moors in digging for Piets. It croſſes the Height of Harding Moor, where it is viſible in ſeveral Places, and points at a Place called *the Moor Houſe* above Morton, and appears again, as I have been told, upon Rumleſsmoore, and thence leads to Ilkley. Nigh this Way upon the Moor before mentioned are two large heaps of Stones called *Skirts of Stones*, one of them ſtill of a Conical Figure, but much the leſſer. From the other have been removed vaſt Quantities of Stone employed in walling the Neighbouring Incloſures within the memory of Man. The Remainders are now thrown abroad, and cover a conſiderable piece of Ground. If theſe had been heaps of Earth, or ſo much as covered with Earth, being ſo nigh the Way,

I should have believed them to have been *tumuli* of the Romans. But being only heaps of Stones, I shall suspend my thoughts till I am informed that the Romans ever erected such Monuments over their Dead. Ilkley now is a very mean Place, and chiefly famous for a cold Well which has done very remarkable Cures in scrophulous Cafes by bathing in, and drinking of, it. The last shows it to be a Vitriolike Water, tho' I have made no farther Tryal of it. The Stones Mr. Camden observed in the Church-Yard are now broken down, and much defaced, tho' some Fragments of them still remain in the adjoining Walls, and upon one of them is placed a Dyal, on the West Side of which is an human Figure (tho' much injured by time) with a Glory about his Head, which shows these Monuments not to be of that Antiquity Mr. Camden makes them, and not to claim a farther Date than that of Christianity in Britain. Perhaps this might have been the Tutelar Saint of the Place. But I take them to be of the same kind, and erected upon the same account with those Dr. Plot has observed erected in the like Places in Staffordshire. Upon the Tops of Harding Moor, not far from the above mentioned Way, was shown me by Benjamin Ferrand Esq; another Skirt of Stones, much less than the two former, and nigh it a Row of Stones placed in a Line nigh 200. Paces in length; but few of them appear above two Feet above the Heath, and some lye hid under it. That these Stones were placed here by design no Person that sees them can doubt; but for what End I cannot conjecture, having never seen any thing of this kind before. There is no Tradition of them. Besides being out of all Roads, they are known to few. 'Tis probable the Way that leads to Ilkley may be found upon the Moors leading from thence to Isurium, now Aldburrough, nigh which Place are to be seen those noble Antiquities the *Devil's Arrows*, which I have several times beheld with much Admiration, and had lately an opportunity of taking their exact Dimensions, which I do not remember I have any where observed before. The tallest of them is now 24. Feet above Ground, and in circumference at the Basis about 18. Feet. The second about 3. Feet lower, and nigh the Basis pretty much of the same Bigness. The third, which is much the largest, tho' lower than the second by 3. Feet, is above 24. Feet in circumference at the Basis. The Form of all these is alike from Top to Bottom, being perfect *Parallelograms*. The Tops have suffered very much by Weather. How these came to be called rude and unpolished Stones, I know not. But any Person upon sight of them must confess the contrary. That they

they are artificial Stones must also be acknowledged an Error, being of the same sort of Gritt our Mill-Stones are usually made of. And indeed of this sort of coarse Stone most of the Bass Relievo's, Altars, and Roman Buildings now extant are made. I suppose the impossibility of removing these Stones from far was the occasion that they were looked upon to be artificial, and made upon the Place, there being no Quarries of Stone of this kind within ten Miles of the Place where they are erected. One of them now stands in a Garden, and when I took the Dimensions the Gardener told me he had dug to the Bottom of it, and said it was seven Feet within Ground, not standing upon any Pedestal, but had a round Bottom. The Ground being then loose, at my request, he dug three or four Feet deep, where the Stone appeared wrought by Art, the Impression of the Tool being still to be seen. So that I am satisfied that the Inequalities that appear upon these Monuments are purely the Effects of Time. I could not hear of any Medals, or any other Remains found nigh them that might give us a clear Insight to what Nation they belonged; but being within a Mile of Isurium (an undoubted Roman Colony) and also nigh the Watling-Street, we may reasonably imagin them to be Remains of the same People. Against this there lyes one material Objection, (*viz.*) *If these be Trophies of the Romans, set up in memory of some remarkable Victory over the Britains, why should they not have endeavoured to perpetuate it by some Inscription, which the Romans were vain-glorious enough to do every where upon the like and less Occasions?* But the Regularity of these Monuments show that they belonged to some polite Nation, which we cannot allow the Britains to be, 'till they became Scholars to the Romans. And of lower Date no Antiquary will allow them to be. In Heaton Fields, nigh the Hedleshaw where the Roman Coyns before mentioned were found, is a high piece of Ground called *Stunsteads*, where have been ploughed up several Coyns (one of Septim: Severus, and one of Pertinax, both of Silver, I have now by me) and also Foundations of Buildings. I have sometime thought this was Cambodunum, but that the distance from Calcaria to Cambodunum (which Mr. Camden makes to be Almondbury) assigned by Antoninus seems more agreeable. But since I have mentioned Almondbury, I will endeavour to give you a better Idea of the Place than has hitherto been done. In the Town I never met with any thing remarkable. Neither upon Inquiry have I heard of any Altars, Urns, or any kind of *vassa*, or Medals, that have been found nigh it, which might farther confirm Mr. Camden's Opinion.

Castle Hill stands at a good distance from the Town, and I believe was the chief motive to fix this Station here. The Top of the Hill, which seems to contain five, or six, Acres of Ground is surrounded with a large Bank of Earth, which remains pretty intire to this Day. The Area, which is of an oblong Figure, inclines to the East, where it was only accessible. This Area is subdivided into three by two deep Ditches, that upon any Attack the besieged might retreat from the first Area to the second, which is higher, and secured by a Ditch, and so, upon Case of Necessity, to the third which commands both the other, upon which a Beacon now stands. Mr. Camden mentions the Foundation of a Castle in this Place; but I am certain if ever there was one, it must have been before the Hill was secured by this Bank of Earth, which, as I have said before, incompasses the whole Hill, and seems to be it's chief Barrier. There is now in an Inclosure nigh Kirkleys (within four Miles of Almondbury) the Seat of Sir John Armitage Baronet, a Camp of a square Form containing two, or three Acres of Ground, secured by a Bank of Earth and a Ditch, which has given Name to the Ground, being called *Castle Field*, tho' there was never any Building in it. Nigh Cullingworth before mentioned there is a Camp of a circular Form called now *Castle-stead*, tho' I am satisfied there was never any Building there. There is one of this kind upon Thorton Height, and another upon Wike More of the same Form. From whence it appears that these Places of Defence were called Castles, tho' never any Building there erected. I am induced to believe that Castle Hill was a Fortification of the same kind, and nothing more.

The Custom of calling Persons only by their Christian Names, and the Place of Abode of either Father or Grand-Father without naming any Sir-Names is much in use in the Parish of Hallyfax (a Place of great Extent) especially nigh Heptonstall, as v. g. Richard of Christophers, of the Greenwood, Richard of Williams, of Roberts, of the Hoohale. So that a Person may dwell amongst them for some Years, and not know their Sir-Names. This seems to me to be introduced by the Saxons.

This is the Substance of what I have met with amongst some neglected Papers, and also what at present occurs to my memory. If I meet with any thing farther worth your Notice it shall be communicated to you by

Your Servant,

RIC. RICHARDSON.



## E R R A T A.

Pag. 55. l. 1. *Not.* after Arches, r. *St.* pag. 74. l. 1. *Not.*  
after over, r. *St.* pag. 89. l. 2. *Not.* after Ripon, r. *St.* pag.  
90. l. 1. *Not.* after row, r. *St.* pag. 91. l. 1. *Not.* after hille,  
r. *St.* *ibid.* after othar, r. *St.* pag. 94. l. 1. *Not.* after 20 for  
2, r. *St.* *ibid.* after orientem, r. *St.*





UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

APR 18 1961

NOV

Dec  
Jan

RE

JA

ED-LIRE REC

vedu

JU

FOR

University of California  
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY  
405 Hilgard Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90024-1388  
Return this material to the library  
from which it was borrowed.

JAN 25 1960

THE LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
LOS ANGELES



WEI  
7/10/11  
BDD

Orange, Nelson  
Cambridge



3 1158 00984 0926

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 007 454 2

Un